For additional information concerning the files, contact Marketing Services Office, Customer Services Branch, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233 or phone 301-457-4100.
For additional information concerning the technical documentation, contact Administrative and Customer Services Division, Electronic Products Development Branch, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233 or phone 301-457-1326.

# Public Law 105-119 Data

2000

Issued September 2000

2000 Census of Population and Housing

PL/00

# **Technical Documentation**





U.S. Department of Commerce Norman Y. Mineta, Secretary

> **Robert L. Mallett,** Deputy Secretary

Economics and Statistics Administration Robert J. Shapiro, Under Secretary for Economic Affairs

> U.S. CENSUS BUREAU Kenneth Prewitt, Director

### SUGGESTED CITATION

FILES: Census 2000 Unadjusted Block Data (Public Law 105-119) Summary File - (name of state) [machine-readable data files]/prepared by the U.S. Census Bureau, 2001.

TECHNICAL DOCUMENTATION: Census 2000 Unadjusted Block Data (Public Law 105-119) Summary File - Technical Documentation/prepared by the U.S. Census Bureau, 2001.



Economics and Statistics Administration Robert J. Shapiro, Under Secretary for Economic Affairs



U.S. CENSUS BUREAU Kenneth Prewitt, Director

**William G. Barron,**Deputy Director

**Paula J. Schneider,** Principal Associate Director for Programs

**John H. Thompson,** Associate Director for Decennial Census

**Nancy M. Gordon,** Associate Director for Demographic Programs

**Marvin D. Raines,** Associate Director for Field Operations **Cynthia Z.F. Clark,** Associate Director for Methodology and Standards

**Nancy A. Potok,** Principal Associate Director and Chief Financial Officer

**Preston Jay Waite,** Assistant Director for Decennial Census

**Carol M. Van Horn,** Assistant to the Associate Director for Field Programs

# CONTENTS

# CHAPTERS

Abstract	-1
How to Use This File	-1
Subject Locator	-1
	-1
	-1
	-1
	-1
	-1
	-1
DIVEC	
DIXES	
Geographic Definitions	-1
	-1
	-1
	-1
	-1
	-1
Code Lists	-1
	How to Use This File. 2- Subject Locator 3- Summary Level Sequence Chart. 4- List of Tables 5- Summary Table Outlines 6- Data Dictionary 7- Accuracy of the Data 8- User Updates 9- IDIXES  Geographic Definitions A- Definitions of Subject Characteristics B- Collection and Processing Procedures C- Questionnaire D- Data Products and User Assistance E- Maps F-

# Chapter 1. Abstract

#### **CONTENTS**

	Page
Citation	1
Type of File	
Public Law 105-119	1
Subject Content	1
Geographic Content	2
User Updates	2
Related Products	2
Ordering	3

### **CITATION**

Census 2000 Unadjusted Block Data (Public Law 105-119) Summary File - [name of state<sup>1</sup>] / prepared by the U.S. Census Bureau, 2001.

#### TYPE OF FILE

Summary statistics.

### **PUBLIC LAW 105-119**

Public Law 105-119, enacted in 1997, provides for the release of data on "...the number of persons enumerated without using statistical methods...." The data contained in the Census 2000 Unadjusted Block Data (Public Law 105-119) Summary File do not reflect statistical corrections for possible overcounts and undercounts using measurements from the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) survey. More information on the A.C.E. survey is available in the section, Accuracy of the Data. See also the section on Related Products.

### SUBJECT CONTENT

This product contains summary population counts for two universes, total population and population 18 years and over. The data were derived from the basic questions asked on all census questionnaires. These are often called the 100-percent questions.

This file contains four tables:

- a count of all persons by race.
- a count of the population 18 years and over by race.
- a count of Hispanic/Latino and a count of not Hispanic/Latino by race for all persons.
- a count of Hispanic/Latino and a count of not Hispanic/Latino by race for the population 18 years and over.

Chapter 6 of the technical documentation, Summary Table Outlines, provides a detailed break-down of each table contents.

In addition, two tables collapsing the race detail provided in the CD-ROM record are available on CD-ROM and through American FactFinder. See Figures 1–1 and 1–2 at the end of this chapter for the layout of these tables.

Abstract 1–1

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Includes District of Columbia and Puerto Rico.

#### GEOGRAPHIC CONTENT

This file provides data in a hierarchical sequence down to the block level. A hierarchical presentation shows the geographic areas in a superior/subordinate structure and is depicted by indenting the lines. For example:

State<sup>2</sup>

County<sup>3</sup>
Voting district/Remainder
County subdivision<sup>4</sup>
Place/Remainder
Census tract
Block group
Block

"Voting districts" is the generic name for areas, such as precincts and wards, established by state and local governments for purposes of elections. States participating in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program provided the Census Bureau with boundaries, codes, and (optionally) names, for their voting districts.

As an option in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program (P.L. 94-171), participating states receive census data for their state legislative districts (SLDs). These data are included for both the upper (SLDU) and lower (SLDL) chambers. (Nebraska has a unicameral legislature; their legislature is treated as an upper level chamber for data presentation on this file.)

#### **USER UPDATES**

The section on User Updates informs data users about corrections, errata, and related explanatory information. These updates provide information about unique characteristics, changes, or corrections. However, sometimes this information becomes available too late to be reflected in the tables (matrices) or related documentation. User updates are available on the Census Bureau's Internet site at www.census.gov. Users can also register to receive user updates by e-mail by contacting Customer Services Center, Marketing Services Office, U.S. Census Bureau on 301-457-4100 (webmaster@census.gov).

#### RELATED PRODUCTS

The Census 2000 Redistricting Data (P.L. 94-171) Summary File, which does reflect corrections for possible overcounts and undercounts using measurements from the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation Survey. The matrices and geographic coverage are identical to those in the Census 2000 Unadjusted Block Data (P.L. 105-119) Summary File. These data are available on the Internet through the American FactFinder and can also be purchased on CD-ROM from the Census Bureau's Customer Services Center (see below under Ordering for contact information).

Census 2000 Voting District/State Legislative District Outline Maps show the boundaries and codes for voting districts as delineated by the participating states in Phase 2, Voting District Project, of the Redistricting Data Program; the features underlying these boundaries; and the names of these features. Additionally, for states that submit the information, these maps show the boundaries and codes for state legislative districts and their underlying features. These maps also show the boundaries and names of American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas; Hawaiian home lands, counties, county subdivisions, and places. The maps will be available only for those states and counties where information was provided under the Voting District Project. These block maps

1–2 Abstract

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>State, District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>Parish in Louisiana, Borough or Census Area in Alaska, and Municipio in Puerto Rico; in Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia, one or more cities are independent of counties and are treated as statistical equivalents of counties; the entire District of Columbia, which has no counties, is treated as a county equivalent.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>In Puerto Rico, some subdivisions (barrios-pueblos and barrios) are divided into subminor civil divisions (subbarrios).

are available on CD-ROM/DVD in both Adobe Acrobat .pdf (portable document format) and in the Hewlett Packard Graphics Language (HP-GL) format. These electronic products, as well as individual custom prepared maps are available from the Census Bureau's Customer Services Center (see below for information).

Census 2000 County Block Maps are created for each county unit. They depict the smallest geographic entities for which the Census Bureau presents data—the census blocks—by displaying the features that form block boundaries and the numbers that identify them. They also contain the voting district boundaries as well as boundaries, names and codes for American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian home lands, county divisions, places, voting districts, census tracts, block groups, and census blocks. They are available on CD-ROM/DVD in both Adobe Acrobat .pdf (portable document format) and in the Hewlett Packard Graphics Language (HP-GL) format. These electronic products, as well as individual custom prepared maps, are available from the Census Bureau's Customer Services Center (see below for information).

TIGER/Line 2000 Files are the public version of the Census Bureau's digital database of geographic features for the United States and the U.S. Island Areas. This file is the source of all Census Bureau geographic products. These files include the January 1, 2000, governmental unit boundaries, Census 2000 statistical area boundaries, Census 2000 tabulation block numbers, address range enhancements, feature updates from Census 2000 enumeration, and ZIP Code Tabulation Areas™ (ZCTAs™). These files require additional software, such as a GIS (Geographic Information System) packages. The Tiger/Line 2000 files are available on CD- ROM/DVD from the Customer Services Center.

### **ORDERING**

For ordering and pricing information, access the online catalog at the Census Bureau's Internet site (www.census.gov) or contact the Census Bureau's Customer Services Center (301-457-4100).

Abstract 1–3

Figure 1-1. Summary Table for a Single Geographic Area on American FactFinder

RACE, HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND AGE: 2000 Geographic area: [Single geographic area name]

Cubicat	All a	ages	18 years and over			
Subject	Number	Percent	Number	Percent		
RACE						
Total population	xxx,xxx,xxx	100.0	xxx,xxx,xxx	100.0		
One race	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
White	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
Black or African American	XXX,XXX,XXX	XX.X	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
American Indian and Alaska Native	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
Asian	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	XXX,XXX,XXX	XX.X	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
Some other race	XXX,XXX,XXX	XX.X	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
Two or more races	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
HISPANIC OR LATINO AND RACE						
Total population	xxx,xxx,xxx	100.0	xxx,xxx,xxx	100.0		
Hispanic or Latino (of any race)	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
Not Hispanic or Latino	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
One race	XXX,XXX,XXX	XX.X	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
White	XXX,XXX,XXX	XX.X	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
Black or African American	XXX,XXX,XXX	XX.X	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
American Indian and Alaska Native	XXX,XXX,XXX	XX.X	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
Asian	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
Some other race	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		
Two or more races	xxx,xxx,xxx	xx.x	xxx,xxx,xxx	XX.X		

Figure 1-2. Summary Table for Multiple Geographic Areas on American FactFinder

RACE AND HISPANIC OR LATINO: 2000 Geographic Area: New Mexico—County\*

						Race				
						One	race			
Geographic area	Total population	Total	Total	White	Black or African American	American Indian and Alaska Native Asian	Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	Some other race	Two or more races	Hispanic or Latino (of any race)
New Mexico	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx
COUNTY										
Bernalillo County	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx
Catron County	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx
Chaves County	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx
	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx
	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx
	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx
Valencia County	xxx,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx	x,xxx,xxx

<sup>\*</sup> On CD-ROM, the geographic area stub presents all of the geography available in the file (see the Summary Level Sequence Chart). On American FactFinder, the user selects from a predefined set of geographic presentations; e.g., all counties in a state (shown here), all census tracts in a county, and so forth, to create the table.

# Chapter 2. How to Use This File

### INTRODUCTION

This chapter serves as a guide for data users to both the file and the technical documentation. Novice users trying to understand how to use the documentation and the file should read this chapter first. Please pay particular attention to the section titled Data Structure and Segmentation. This structure is a new approach for Census 2000.

# **Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program**

Public Law (P.L.) 94-171, enacted in 1975, directs the U.S. Census Bureau to make special preparations to provide redistricting data needed by the 50 states. It specifies that within a year following Census Day (by April 1, 2001), the Census Bureau must send the governor and legislature in each state the data they need to redraw districts for the United States Congress and state legislature. The objective of the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program was to produce the data that the Census Bureau provides to states to meet the requirements of P.L. 94-171.

To meet this legal requirement, the Census Bureau set up a program that affords state officials an opportunity before each decennial census to define the small areas for which they wish to receive census population totals for redistricting purposes. Officials then could receive data for voting districts (e.g., election precincts, wards, state house and senate districts) in addition to standard census geographic areas, such as counties, cities, census tracts, and blocks. State participation in defining areas is voluntary and nonpartisan. The Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program has three phases.

Phase 1 (1996-1998) provided an opportunity for state legislatures to assist the Census Bureau in defining the small census blocks that would be used for tabulating and presenting census summary tabulations. Forty-six states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico chose to participate in Phase 1 by either highlighting features on census maps or creating electronic equivalency files that designated ridge lines, streams, and other visible features as "must hold" block boundaries. This effort allowed participating states to maximize the correlation between their local voting districts and census block boundaries. The states of Florida, North Dakota, Rhode Island, and South Dakota chose not to participate in Phase 1.

Phase 2 (1999-2000) provided an opportunity for state legislatures to submit their voting districts (approximated when necessary to meet Census Bureau block boundary requirements), state legislative districts (senate and house), or both types of areas as tabulation units. For Census 2000, states were afforded the opportunity to define their state legislative districts (upper and lower chambers) using their actual boundaries. Forty-six states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico chose to participate in the submission of voting district and/or state legislative district geographic information. The state of Ohio participated in this optional component of the program by providing approximated legislative districts. (For further information regarding Ohio's submission, please contact the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Office at 301-457-4039 or via e-mail at RDO@census.gov.) The states of California, Florida, Kentucky, and Montana chose not to participate in Phase 2.

Phase 3 of the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program, the delivery of data products, is expected to commence with the geographic products followed by the data products and will be completed by April 1, 2001, as required by P.L. 94-171. The products will be provided to the governor and majority/minority legislative leaders of each state. See the Abstract section on "Related Products"

For further information on P.L. 94-171 and the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program, data users should contact the Census Redistricting Data Office at 301-457-4039 or e-mail RDO@census.gov.

## **Unadjusted Block Data**

Public Law 105-119, enacted in 1997, provides for the release of data on "...the number of persons enumerated without using statistical methods..." The data contained in the Census 2000 Unadjusted Block Data (Public Law 105-119) Summary File do not reflect statistical corrections for possible overcounts and undercounts using measurements from the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) survey. More information on the A.C.E. survey is available in Chapter 8, Accuracy of the Data. See also the section on Related Products in the Abstract (Chapter 1).

### **Data Format and Access Tools**

Users of this CD can access the file information in two ways. The CD contains simple software that provides a html presentation of the tables. This retrieval software parallels the GO software used with the 1990 census CD-ROM products. The appearance of the table is very similar to the Quick Tables generated through the American FactFinder software at the Census Bureau's Web site (www.census.gov). This is simply presentation software. There can be no manipulation of the table in this format.

Users also can utilize their standard software packages to manipulate the data. The data on the CD-ROM are in a standard proprietary format which can easily be imported into other software packages.

Flat ASCII files by state are available for downloading via FTP from the American FactFinder Web site. They are also available as an on-demand CD-ROM product.

# **Geographic Hierarchy Primer**

The smallest component for all census geography is the block. Figure 2–1 at the end of this chapter provides an example of the various geographic hierarchies used, building from the block. Take some time to review this chart to become familiar with the different hierarchies.

Begin reading the schematic from the bottom at the blocks entry. By following the lines you can see the hierarchy very quickly. For example, follow blocks to block groups, to census tracts, to counties. This path indicates that census tracts and its sublevels in the hierarchy, are uniquely identified within a county and do not cross county boundaries.

Follow blocks to the school district hierarchy. This path tells you that school districts can cross jurisdictional boundaries, but do not cross state lines.

Figure 2–3 at the end of this chapter presents similar information for the American Indian areas/Alaska Native area/Hawaiian home land hierarchy. Again, read the schematic from the bottom, beginning with the lowest level of geography.

#### Reading the Geographic Header Record

The geographic header record, Figure 2–4 at the end of this chapter, defines each field, provides its mnemonic, size, starting position and data type. In addition, the information in each summary level column is a guide to the presence or absence of additional geographic information on that specific summary level. For example, on the column for summary level 040, we see "X" for the first 11 fields, indicating that there will be information for those fields. In the county field, there is no "X" indicating that there is no code for county in summary level 040. Since 040 is the summary level for state, this is perfectly logical.

In another example, we note the elementary school district field in the geographic header under Special Area Codes. In searching through the various summary levels of the header record, we see that the information (designated by an "X" in the field) is available only for summary level 750 (blocks within a hierarchy) and summary level 75 (blocks within a hierarchy for Puerto Rico).

### **Record Identification**

File identification (FILEID), summary levels (SUMLEV) and the geographic component codes (GEOCOMP) are critical elements in identifying the geographic level for each record. The file ID clearly identifies the file as statistically corrected numbers (adjusted) or nonstatistically corrected numbers (unadjusted). For the redistricting data, the adjusted file records are coded as 'Plnnnn' with the n delineating spaces. The data file which has not been adjusted is coded as 'uPLnnn'.

2–2 How to Use This File

## **Summary Level Sequence Chart**

The summary level sequence chart identifies (Chapter 4) each geographic level and provides the code that is in the SUMLEV field. It is easy to determine the code for the desired geography if you remember that the last geographic area type listed in the sequence identifies the geography of the summary level; the prior codes simply identify the hierarchy. See two examples below:

- 140 State-County-Census Tract
- 730 State-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder-Census Tract

In summary level 140, the record contains data for a census tract within a county within a state. Census tracts are uniquely numbered within a county and do not cross county boundaries. Since counties do not cross state boundaries, this is a simple application. Thus, summary level 140 provides data for a complete census tract.

In summary level 730, the geography is more complex. The key is to work backward through the hierarchy. Thus, summary level 730 is a record for the portion of a census tract within a specific place/remainder portion of a specific county subdivision portion within a specific voting district/ remainder portion within a county within a state.

When reading the Summary Level Sequence Chart, it is important to recognize that dashes (-) separate the individual hierarchies while slashes separate different types of geography (such as place/remainder) within the same hierarchy.

# **Data Structure and Segmentation**

The segmentation information discussed here applies to the CD-ROM/DVD files, the FTP files downloaded from American FactFinder, and any tape-to-CD files that are custom created by the Census Bureau

It is important to have some clarification on definitions. The redistricting data or unadjusted block data for an individual state is known as the file set. This is the package that the CD-ROM for a state will contain. Because of the large size of the tables, both sets will be broken into three files. These files will contain:

- Geographic Header file
- File01 (Tables 1 and 2)
- File02 (Tables 3 and 4)

It is easiest to think of the file set as a logical file. However, this logical file consists of three physical files: the geographic header file, file01, and file02. This file design is a change from census files from earlier decades. The larger size of the tables due to the expanded racial categories made this necessary. By offering smaller files, users can work only with the file containing the table they need.

A unique logical record number (LOGRECNO in the geographic header) is assigned to all files for a specific geographic entity. This is done so all records for that specific entity can be linked together across files. Besides the logical record number, other identifying fields are also carried over from the geographic header file to the table files. These are file identification (FILEID), state/U.S. abbreviation (STUSAB), characteristic iteration (CHARITER), characteristic iteration file sequence number (CIFSN).

For example:

Figure 2-1. File Set Structure Schematic

Geographic header file	File01	File02
Record 1 FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 1)	FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 1)	FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 1)
Remainder of geographic header record for geographic area x	Table 1 (71 cells) Table 2 (73 cells)	Table 3 (71 cells) Table 4 (73 cells)
Record 2 FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 2)	FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 2)	FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 2)
Remainder of geographic header record for geographic area y	Table 1 (71 cells) Table 2 (73 cells)	Table 3 (71 cells) Table 4 (73 cells)
Record 3 FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 3)	FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 3)	FILEID STUSAB CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO (Record 3)
Geographic header record for geographic area z	Table 1 (71 cells) Table 2 (73 cells)	Table 3 (71 cells) Table 4 (73 cells)

The geographic header record is standard across all electronic data products from Census 2000. Since the redistricting data files are quite simple, many of the fields, including some header fields which appear in all three files (geographic header, tables 1/2, and tables 3/4) are not used. For example, the character iteration (CHARITER) field is only used in STF2/STF4. In the redistricting data file, it is always coded as 000.

### **User Updates**

The User Updates chapter (chapter 9) informs data users about corrections, errata, and related explanatory information. These updates provide information about unique characteristics, changes, or corrections. Often this information becomes available too late to be reflected in the tables (matrices) or related documentation.

User updates are available on the Census Bureau's Internet site at www.census.gov. Users can also register to receive user updates by e-mail by contacting Customer Services Center, Marketing Services Office, U.S. Census Bureau on 301-457-4100 or sending e-mail to webmaster@census.gov.

The User Updates chapter is included so that updated information provided from the Web site or from Customer Services can be filed in a standard location.

2–4 How to Use This File

Figure 2-2. Hierarchical Relationship of Census Geographic Entities

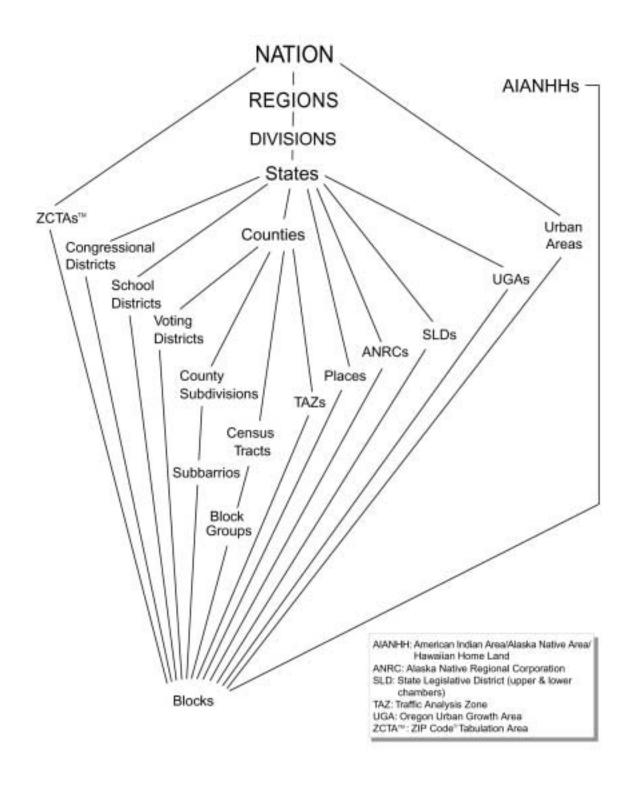
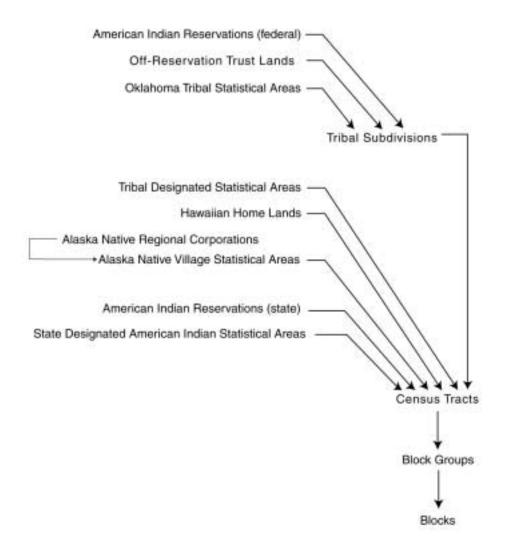


Figure 2-3. American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Haawaiian Home Land Hierarchy



2–6 How to Use This File

Figure 2-4. **Geographic Header Record** 

Field	Data dictionary					States	ide an	d Puert	o Rico	
Field	reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	040	050	060	067	140	155
RECORD CODES										
File Identification	FILEID	6	1	A/N	Х	Х	Χ	X	Х	Χ
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A	X	X	X	X	X	Х
Summary Level	SUMLEV GEOCOMP	3 2	9 12	N A/N	X	X	X	X X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number Logical Record Number	CIFSN LOGRECNO	2 7	17 19	A/N N	X	X X	X X	X X	X X	X X
GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES										
Region	REGION	1	26	A/N	Х	Х	Х	x	x	Х
Division	DIVISION		27	A/N	X	X	X	X	x	X
State (Census)	STATECE	2	28	A/N	Х	Χ	Χ	X	X	Χ
State (FIPS)	STATE	2	30	A/N	Х	X	X	X	X	X
County	COUNTY	3 2	32 35	A/N A/N		Х	Х	X	X	Х
County Subdivision (FIPS)	COUSUB	5	37	A/N			Х	Х		
FIPS County Subdivision Class										
Code	COUSUBCC	2 2	42	A/N			Х	X		
County Subdivision Size Code . Place (FIPS)	COUSUBSC	5	44 46	A/N A/N						Х
FIPS Place Class Code	PLACECC	2	51	A/N						X
Place Description Code	PLACEDC	1	53	A/N		Χ	Χ	X	X	Χ
Place Size Code Census Tract	PLACESC TRACT	2 6	54 56	A/N A/N					x	
Block Group	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N					^	
Block	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code	IUC	2	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) FIPS Consolidated City Class	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
Code	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census)	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska	7 117 11 11 11	·		, , , , ,						
Native Area/Hawaiian Home		_								
Land (FIPS) FIPS American Indian	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
Area/Alaska Native										
Area/Hawaiian Home Land		_								
Class Code American Indian Trust	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
Land/Hawaiian Home Land										
Indicator	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
American Indian Tribal	ALTOOF		00	A /A I						
Subdivision (Census) American Indian Tribal	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
Subdivision (FIPS)	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal										
Subdivision Class Code	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS)	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional			.00	'"'						
Corporation Class Code	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated										
Metropolitan Statistical Area	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N		Х	Х	X	Х	Х
MSA/CMSA Size Code	MASC	2	111	A/N						-
Consolidated Metropolitan	CMCA		440	A /A.I		v	V		V	v
Statistical Area	CMSA	2	113	A/N		X	Х	X	X	Х

	Data					States	ide and	d Puer	to Rico	
Field	dictionary reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	040	050	060	067	140	155
Metropolitan Area Central City			•							
Indicator	MACCI	1	115	A/N		Х	X	Х	X	Х
Area	PMSA	4	116	A/N		Х	Х	Х	X	Χ
New England County Metropolitan Area New England County	NECMA	4	0	A/N		Х	Х	Х	X	Χ
Metropolitan Area Čentral City Indicator	NECMACCI	1	4	A/N		х	x	X	x	X
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code	NECMASC	2	5	A/N						
Extended Place Indicator	EXI	1	7	A/N						
Urban Area	UA	5	8	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code	UASC UATYPE	2 1	13 15	A/N						
Urban Area Type Urban/Rural	UR	1	16	A/N A/N						
Congressional District (106th)	CD106	2	17	A/N						
Congressional District (108th)	CD108	2	19	A/N						
Congressional District (109th)	CD109	2	21	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) State Legislative District (Upper	CD110	2	23	A/N						
Chamber) State Legislative District (Lower	SLDU	3	25	A/N						
Chamber)	SLDL	3	28	A/N						
Voting District	VTD VTDI	6 1	31 37	A/N A/N						
(3 digit)	ZCTA3	3	38	A/N						
(5 digit)	ZCTA5	5	41	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS)FIPS Subbarrio Class Code	SUBMCD SUBMCDCC	5 2	46 51	A/N A/N				X X		
AREA CHARACTERISTICS										
Area (Land)	AREALAND	14	53	A/N	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Χ
Area (Water)	AREAWATR	14	67	A/N	Х	Х	X	Х	X	Х
Term-Part Indicator Functional Status Code	NAME FUNCSTAT	90 1	81 171	A/N A/N	X X	X X	X	X X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note	1 011001711	•	.,,	7,414			^	^		^
Indicator	GCUNI	1	172	A/N						
Population Count (100%) Reserved	POP100	9	173	A/N	Х	Х	X	X	X	Х
Internal Point (Latitude)	RES INTPTLAT	9	182 191	A/N A/N	Х	Х	x	х	x	Х
Internal Point (Longitude) Legal/Statistical Area	INTPTLON	10	200	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Description Code	LSADC PARTFLAG	2 1	210 212	A/N A/N	Х	Х	Х	Х		X
SPECIAL AREA CODES				·						
School District (Elementary)	SDELM	5	213	A/N						
School District (Secondary)	SDSEC	5	218	A/N						
School District (Unified)	SDUNI	5	223	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone Oregon Urban Growth Area	TAZ UGA	6 5	228 234	A/N A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area -	JUGA	၂ ၁	234	AVIN						
5% File	PUMA5	5	239	A/N						
1% File	PUMA1 RESERVED	5 32	244 249	A/N A/N						
		<u> </u>								

2–8 How to Use This File

	Data dictionary					States	ide and	d Puer	to Rico	
Field	reference	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	160	170	172	230	280	282
RECORD CODES										
File Identification	FILEID STUSAB SUMLEV GEOCOMP CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO	6 2 3 2 3 2 7	1 7 9 12 14 17	A/N A N A/N A/N A/N	X X X X	x x x x x	x x x x x	x x x x x	X X X X X	X X X X X
GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES	LOGINEOINO	,	13	11		^	^	^		Α
Region	REGION DIVISION STATECE STATE COUNTY COUNTYSC COUSUB	1 1 2 2 3 2 5	26 27 28 30 32 35 37	A/N A/N A/N A/N A/N A/N	X X X	X X X	X X X	X X X	X X X X	X X X X
FIPS County Subdivision Class Code  County Subdivision Size Code .  Place (FIPS)  FIPS Place Class Code  Place Description Code  Place Size Code  Block Group.  Block	COUSUBCC COUSUBSC PLACE PLACECC PLACEDC PLACESC TRACT BLKGRP BLOCK	2 2 5 2 1 2 6 1 4	42 44 46 51 53 54 56 62 63	A/N A/N A/N A/N A/N A/N A/N A/N A/N	X X X	X	X X X			X
Internal Use Code	IUC CONCIT	2 5	67 69	A/N A/N		Х	Х			
FIPS Consolidated City Class Code Consolidated City Size Code American Indian Area/Alaska	CONCITCC	2 2	74 76	A/N A/N		Х	Х			
Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) American Indian Area/Alaska	AIANHH	4	78	A/N					х	Х
Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS)	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N					x	X
Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N					x	X
Indicator	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N					X	Х
Subdivision (Census) American Indian Tribal	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
Subdivision (FIPS)	AITSCO	5	93	A/N						
Subdivision Class Code  Alaska Native Regional	AITSCC	2	98	A/N				V		
Corporation (FIPS) FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code Metropolitan Statistical	ANRC	2	100 105	A/N A/N				X X		
Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area MSA/CMSA Size Code	MSACMSA MASC	4 2	107 111	A/N A/N	X	Х	Х			Х
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area	CMSA	2	113	A/N	х	Х	Х			X
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	MACCI	1	115	A/N	x	Х	Х			Х

<del>-</del>	Data dictionary					States	ide and	d Puert	to Rico	
Field	reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	160	170	172	230	280	282
Primary Metropolitan Statistical	DMOA	,	440							
Area  New England County	PMSA	4	116	A/N	Х	Х	Х			Х
Metropolitan Area	NECMA	4	120	A/N	Х	Х	Х			X
New England County Metropolitan Area Central										
City Indicator	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	Х	Х	Х			Х
New England County	NECMACO	0	405	A /N I						
Metropolitan Area Size Code Extended Place Indicator	NECMASC EXI	2 1	125 127	A/N A/N						
Urban Area	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural	UR CD106	1 2	136 137	A/N A/N						
Congressional District (108th)	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th)	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th) State Legislative District (Upper	CD110	2	143	A/N						
Chamber)	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower										
Chamber)	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District	VTD VTDI	6 1	151 157	A/N A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area		'	107	7711						
(3 digit)	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
(5 digit)Subbarrio (FIPS)		5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code		2	171	A/N						
AREA CHARACTERISTICS										
Area (Land)	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	Х	Х	Х	Х	X	Х
Area (Water)	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	Х	Х	Х	X	Х
Area Description (LSAD)										
Term-Part Indicator	NAME	90	201	A/N	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	X
Functional Status Code	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	Х	Х	X	X	X	Х
Geographic Change User Note Indicator	GCUNI	1	292	A/N						
Population Count (100%)	POP100	9	293	A/N	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Reserved	RES	9	302	A/N						
Internal Point (Latitude) Internal Point (Longitude)	INTPTLAT INTPTLON	9 10	311 320	A/N A/N	X X	X	X X	X	X X	X
Legal/Statistical Area	INTELON	10	320	AVIN	^	^	^	^	^	^
Description Code	LSADC	2	330	A/N	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
Part Flag	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N			Х		X	X
SPECIAL AREA CODES:										
School District (Elementary)	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary) School District (Unified)	SDSEC SDUNI	5 5	338 343	A/N A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone		6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area	UGA	5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area -	DUMAG	_	250	Λ/ΝΙ						
5% File  Public Use Microdata Area -	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
1% File	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved	RESERVED	32	369	A/N						

2–10 How to Use This File

Field	Data dictionary					States	ide and	d Puer	to Rico	
Field	reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	283	285	286	288	500	610
RECORD CODES										
File Identification	FILEID	6	1	A/N	Х	Х	Х	Х	X	Х
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) .	STUSAB	2	7	A N	X X	X X	X X	X	X	X X
Summary Level	SUMLEV GEOCOMP	3 2	9 12	A/N	X	X	X	X	X X	X
Characteristic Iteration	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Characteristic Iteration File										
Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Logical Record Number	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	Х	Х	X	Х	X	Х
GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES	DEGION		00						,	
Region	REGION DIVISION	1 1	26 27	A/N A/N	X	X	X X	X	X X	X
State (Census)	STATECE	2	28	A/N	X	X	x	x	x x	X
State (FIPS)	STATE	2	30	A/N	X	Χ	X	Χ	X	Χ
County	COUNTY	3	32	A/N		Χ		Х		
County Size Code	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N						
County Subdivision (FIPS) FIPS County Subdivision Class	COUSUB	5	37	A/N						
Code	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N						
County Subdivision Size Code .	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N						
Place (FIPS)	PLACE	5	46	A/N						
FIPS Place Class Code	PLACECC	2 1	51	A/N		Х		х		
Place Description Code  Place Size Code	PLACEDC PLACESC	2	53 54	A/N A/N		^		^		
Census Tract	TRACT	6	56	A/N						
Block Group	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N						
Block	BLOCK	4	63	A/N						
Internal Use Code	IUC	2 5	67	A/N						
Consolidated City (FIPS) FIPS Consolidated City Class	CONCIT	5	69	A/N						
Code	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N						
Consolidated City Size Code	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N						
American Indian Area/Alaska										
Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census)	AIANHH	4	78	A/N	Х	Х	X	х		
American Indian Area/Alaska	/ (/ ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( ( (	- 1	70	, , , , ,		,		^		
Native Area/Hawaiian Home										
Land (FIPS)	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N	Х	Х	X	X		
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native										
Area/Hawaiian Home Land										
Class Code	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N	Χ	Χ	Х	Х		
American Indian Trust										
Land/Hawaiian Home Land Indicator	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N	Х	Х	x	x		
American Indian Tribal	A	'	09	7/11	^	^	^	^		
Subdivision (Census)	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
American Indian Tribal		_								
Subdivision (FIPS)	AITS	5	93	A/N						
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code	AITSCC	2	98	A/N						
Alaska Native Regional	7.11000	-	00	, , , , ,						
Corporation (FIPS)	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional	4415000		405	A (A.1						
Corporation Class Code Metropolitan Statistical	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Area/Consolidated										
Metropolitan Statistical Area	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N		Х		Х		
MSA/CMSA Size Code	MASC	2	111	A/N						
Consolidated Metropolitan	CMCA	٦	110	Λ/ΝΙ		Х		х		
Statistical Area	CMSA	2	113	A/N		^		^		
Metropolitan Area Central City			- 1				I			

	Data dictionary					States	ide and	d Puerl	to Rico	
Field	reference	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	283	285	286	288	500	610
Primary Metropolitan Statistical										
Area	PMSA	4	116	A/N		Х		X		
New England County Metropolitan Area	NECMA	4	120	A/N		Х		х		
New England County	1120111111	·	120	, , , , ,		,		^		
Metropolitan Area Central City										
Indicator	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N		Х		X		
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code	NECMASC	2	125	A/N						
Extended Place Indicator	EXI	1	127	A/N						
Urban Area	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code	UASC	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type	UATYPE	1	135	A/N						
Urban/Rural	UR CD106	1 2	136 137	A/N A/N					x	
Congressional District (108th)	CD108	2	139	A/N					^	
Congressional District (109th)	CD109	2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th)	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper	CI DII	2	115	Λ/ΝΙ						Х
Chamber) State Legislative District (Lower	SLDU	3	145	A/N						^
Chamber)	SLDL	3	148	A/N						
Voting District	VTD	6	151	A/N						
Voting District Indicator	VTDI	1	157	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
(3 digit)	ZCIAS	3	136	AVIN						
(5 digit)	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N						
Subbarrio (FIPS)	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N						
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N						
AREA CHARACTERISTICS										
Area (Motor)		14	173	A/N	X	X	X	X	X	X
Area (Water)	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	X	Λ	Λ	^	^	Χ.
Area Description (LSAD)										
Term-Part Indicator	NAME	90	201	A/N	Х	Χ	Χ	Х	Х	Χ
Functional Status Code	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	Х	Х	Х	Х	X	Χ
Geographic Change User Note	GCUNI	4	292	A/N						
Indicator	POP100	1 9	292	A/N	Х	Х	х	х	x	Х
Reserved	RES	9	302	A/N	,	,	^	^	$\sim$	^
Internal Point (Latitude)	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	Χ	Χ	Х	Х	X	Χ
Internal Point (Longitude)	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	Х	Х	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code	LSADC	2	330	A/N	Х	Х	Х	Х	x	Х
Part Flag	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X	X	X	^	^
SPECIAL AREA CODES										
School District (Elementary)	SDELM	5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary)	SDSEC	5	338	A/N						
School District (Unified)	SDUNI	5	343	A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone	TAZ	6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area Public Use Microdata Area -	UGA	5	354	A/N						
5% File	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area -										
1% File	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved	RESERVED	32	369	A/N						

2–12 How to Use This File

Field	Data dictionary					States	ide an	d Puer	to Rico	
Field	reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	620	700	710	715	720	730
RECORD CODES										
File Identification	FILEID STUSAB SUMLEV GEOCOMP CHARITER CIFSN LOGRECNO	6 2 3 2 3 2 7	1 7 9 12 14 17	A/N A N A/N A/N A/N N	X X X X	x x x x x	× × × × ×	X X X X	X X X X X	X X X X X
GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES										
Region	REGION DIVISION STATECE STATE COUNTY COUNTYSC COUSUB	1 1 2 2 3 2 5	26 27 28 30 32 35 37	A/N A/N A/N A/N A/N A/N	X X X	X X X X	X X X X	X X X X	X X X X X	X X X X
Code	COUSUBCC COUSUBSC PLACE PLACECC PLACEDC PLACESC	2 2 5 2 1 2	42 44 46 51 53 54	A/N A/N A/N A/N A/N A/N		х	X X	x	X X X X	X X X
Census Tract	TRACT BLKGRP BLOCK IUC CONCIT	6 1 4 2 5	56 62 63 67 69	A/N A/N A/N A/N A/N					x	x x
Code	CONCITCC	2 2	74 76	A/N A/N					X	Х
Land (Census)	AIANHH	4	78	A/N						
Land (FIPS) FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N						
Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code  American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N						
Indicator	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N						
Subdivision (Census) American Indian Tribal	AITSCE	3	90	A/N						
Subdivision (FIPS) FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code	AITS	5	93 98	A/N A/N						
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS)	ANRC	5	100	A/N						
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N						
Metropolitan Statistical Area MSA/CMSA Size Code Consolidated Metropolitan	MSACMSA MASC	4 2	107 111	A/N A/N		Х	X	X	X	Х
Statistical Area	CMSA	2	113	A/N		Х	Х	X	Х	Х
Indicator	MACCI	1	115	A/N		Х	Х	Х	X	Х

	Data dictionary					States	ide and	d Puerl	to Rico	
Field	reference name	Field size	Starting positon	Data type	620	700	710	715	720	730
Primary Metropolitan Statistical	51101						.,	.,		
Area  New England County	PMSA	4	116	A/N		Х	X	Х	X	Х
Metropolitan Area	NECMA	4	120	A/N		Х	X	Х	x	Х
New England County			_							
Metropolitan Area Central City						.,				.,
Indicator	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N		Х	X	Х	X	Х
Metropolitan Area Size Code	NECMASC	2	125	A/N						
Extended Place Indicator		1	127	A/N						
Urban Area	UA	5	128	A/N						
Urban Area Size Code	UASC UATYPE	2	133	A/N						
Urban Area Type Urban/Rural	_	1 1	135 136	A/N A/N						
Congressional District (106th)	CD106	2	137	A/N						
Congressional District (108th)	CD108	2	139	A/N						
Congressional District (109th)		2	141	A/N						
Congressional District (110th)	CD110	2	143	A/N						
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber)	SLDU	3	145	A/N						
State Legislative District (Lower		Ĭ	1.10	, , , ,						
Chamber)	SLDL	3	148	A/N	Х					
Voting District		6	151	A/N		X	X	X	X	X
Voting District Indicator ZIP Code Tabulation Area	VTDI	1	157	A/N		Х	X	Х	^	Х
(3 digit)	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N						
ZIP Code Tabulation Area										
(5 digit)	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N				V		
Subbarrio (FIPS) FIPS Subbarrio Class Code		5 2	166 171	A/N A/N				X		
AREA CHARACTERISTICS		-		, , , ,				,		
Area (Land)	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	Х	Х	x	Х	x	Х
Area (Water)		14	187	A/N	X	X	X	X	x	X
Area Name-Legal/Statistical										
Area Description (LSAD) Term-Part Indicator	NAME	00	201	Δ /ΝΙ	_	V		V	V	V
Functional Status Code	FUNCSTAT	90	201 291	A/N A/N	X	X	X X	X	X	X
Geographic Change User Note	1 011001711		201	7,414			^	^	^	^
Indicator	GCUNI	1	292	A/N						
Population Count (100%)	POP100	9	293	A/N	Х	Х	X	X	X	Х
Reserved	RES INTPTLAT	9   9	302 311	A/N A/N	Х	Х	x	Х	x	Х
Internal Point (Longitude)		10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	x	X
Legal/Statistical Area										
Description Code		2	330	A/N	Х	Х	X	X	X	.,
Part Flag  SPECIAL AREA CODES	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N			X	Х	X	Х
School District (Elementary)		5	333	A/N						
School District (Secondary) School District (Unified)		5 5	338 343	A/N A/N						
Traffic Analysis Zone		6	348	A/N						
Oregon Urban Growth Area		5	354	A/N						
Public Use Microdata Area -	B	_	050	A /A ·						
5% File	PUMA5	5	359	A/N						
1% File	PUMA1	5	364	A/N						
Reserved	RESERVED	32	369	A/N						

2–14 How to Use This File

	Data					01.1.1.1	5	-t- D'	
Field	dictionary		Start-	_		Stateside	and Pue	rto Rico	
11010	reference name	Field size	ing positon	Data type	735	740	745	750	755
RECORD CODES									
File Identification	FILEID	6	1	A/N	X	Х	X	X	Х
State/US-Abbreviation (USPS) Summary Level	STUSAB SUMLEV	2	7 9	A N	X X	X X	X	X X	X
Geographic Component	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N	x	X	x	x	X
Characteristic Iteration	CHARITER	3	14	A/N	X	Х	X	X	Х
Characteristic Iteration File Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	17	A/N	x	x	x	x	Х
Logical Record Number	LOGRECNO	7	19	N	x	X	X	X	X
GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES									
Region	REGION	1	26	A/N	X	Х	X	X	X
Division State (Census)	DIVISION STATECE	1 2	27 28	A/N A/N	X X	X X	X X	X	X
State (FIPS)	STATE	2	30	A/N	x	x	x	x	X
County	COUNTY	3	32	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
County Size Code	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N		.,			
County Subdivision (FIPS) FIPS County Subdivision Class	COUSUB	5	37	A/N	X	X	X	X	Х
Code	COUSUBCC	2	42	A/N	x	Х	x	x	Х
County Subdivision Size Code	COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N					
Place (FIPS)	PLACE	5	46	A/N		X		X	X
FIPS Place Class Code Place Description Code	PLACECC PLACEDC	2 1	51 53	A/N A/N	x	X X	x	X	X
Place Size Code	PLACESC	2	54	A/N					^
Census Tract	TRACT	6	56	A/N	X	Х	X	X	X
Block Group	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N		X	X	X	X
Block	BLOCK	4 2	63 67	A/N A/N				^	^
Consolidated City (FIPS) FIPS Consolidated City Class	CONCIT	5	69	A/N		x		x	
Code	CONCITCO	2	74	A/N		X		X	
Consolidated City Size Code American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N					
Land (Census)	AIANHH	4	78	A/N				X	
Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS)	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N				x	
Area/Alaska Native									
Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N				x	
American Indian Trust	7474411100	_	0,	7014					
Land/Hawaiian Home Land				A (A.I					
Indicator American Indian Tribal	AIHHTLI	1	89	A/N				X	
Subdivision (Census)	AITSCE	3	90	A/N				X	
American Indian Tribal		_							
Subdivision (FIPS) FIPS American Indian Tribal	AITS	5	93	A/N				X	
Subdivision Class Code  Alaska Native Regional	AITSCC	2	98	A/N				X	
Corporation (FIPS)	ANRC	5	100	A/N				Х	
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code Metropolitan Statistical	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N				X	
Area/Consolidated Metropolitan	MCACAGA		407	Α /Α.Ι		V			v
Statistical Area	MSACMSA MASC	4 2	107 111	A/N A/N	×	X	X	X	Х
Consolidated Metropolitan	IVIAGO	_	'''	A/11					
Statistical Area	CMSA	2	113	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator	MACCI	1	115	A/N	x	x	x	x	X

<b>-</b>	Data dictionary		Start-		;	Stateside	and Pue	rto Rico	
Field	reference	Field size	ing	Data type	735	740	745	750	755
Primary Metropolitan Statistical									
Area	PMSA	4	116	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
New England County	NICOMA	4	400	A /NI		V	V	V	V
Metropolitan Area  New England County	NECMA	4	120	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Metropolitan Area Central City									
Indicator	NECMACCI	1	124	A/N	X	Х	X	Х	Х
New England County									
Metropolitan Area Size Code	NECMASC	2	125	A/N					
Extended Place Indicator	EXI	1	127	A/N					
Urban Area Size Code	UA UASC	5 2	128 133	A/N A/N					
Urban Area Type	UATYPE	1	135	A/N A/N					
Urban/Rural	UR	1	136	A/N					
Congressional District (106th)	CD106	2	137	A/N				Х	Х
Congressional District (108th)	CD108	2	139	A/N					
Congressional District (109th)	CD109	2	141	A/N					
Congressional District (110th)	CD110	2	143	A/N					
State Legislative District (Upper	CI DII	2	445	A /N I				V	V
Chamber)	SLDU	3	145	A/N				X	Х
Chamber)	SLDL	3	148	A/N				X	Х
Voting District	VTD	6	151	A/N	X	Х	X	X	X
Voting District Indicator	VTDI	1	157	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
ZIP Code Tabulation Area									
(3 digit)	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N					
ZIP Code Tabulation Area	70745	-	161	Λ/ΝΙ					
(5 digit)	ZCTA5 SUBMCD	5 5	161 166	A/N A/N	x		x		Х
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N	x		x		X
AREA CHARACTERISTICS									
Area (Land)	AREALAND	14	173	A/N	x	x	x	x	Х
Area (Water)	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N	x	x	x	x	X
Area Name-Legal/Statistical	7			, , , , ,	, ,	,	~		, ,
Area Description (LSAD)									
Term-Part Indicator	NAME	90	201	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Functional Status Code	FUNCSTAT	1	291	A/N	X	X	X	X	Х
Geographic Change User Note	GCUNI	4	292	A/N					
Indicator	POP100	1 9	292	A/N A/N	x	х	x	x	Х
Reserved	RES	9	302	A/N		^	^	^	^
Internal Point (Latitude)	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N	X	X	X	Х	Х
Internal Point (Longitude)	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N	X	X	X	X	X
Legal/Statistical Area		_							
Description Code	LSADC	2	330	A/N					
Part Flag  SPECIAL AREA CODES	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N	X	X	X		
SPECIAL AREA CODES									
School District (Elementary)	SDELM	5	333	A/N				X	X
School District (Secondary)		5	338	A/N				X	X
School District (Unified)		5	343	A/N				X	X
Traffic Analysis Zone  Oregon Urban Growth Area	TAZ UGA	6 5	348 354	A/N A/N				X	Х
Public Use Microdata Area -		3	334	7/11				^	
5% File	PUMA5	5	359	A/N					
Public Use Microdata Area -									
_1% File	PUMA1	5	364	A/N					
Reserved	RESERVED	32	369	A/N					

2–16 How to Use This File

# Chapter 3. Subject Locator

# **CONTENTS**

	Page
General Information	1
Subject Locator	1

### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

The subject locator is an index designed to quickly identify the tables (matrices) in the Census 2000 Unadjusted Block Data (Public Law 105-119) Summary File. This index is arranged in alphabetical order by the name of a subject. Under each subject heading, the universe or the type of entry being tabulated (shown in italics) and the relevant table number appear.

# **SUBJECT LOCATOR**

Subjects	Table numbers
Hispanic or Latino, and Not Hispanic or Latino by Race  Total population	PL2
Hispanic or Latino, and Not Hispanic or Latino by Race for the Population 18 Years and Over  Total population 18 years and over	PL4
Race Total population	PL1
Race for the Population 18 Years and Over  Total population 18 years and over	PL3

Subject Locator 3–1

# Chapter 4. Summary Level Sequence Chart

Summary levels specify the content and hierarchical relationships of the geographic elements that are required to tabulate and summarize data. In the Summary Level Sequence Chart that follows, the summary level code precedes the summary level area, and symbols are used with special meaning for summary levels:

Hyphen "-" separates the elements of a hierarchy.

Slash "/" denotes equivalent elements that have different names.

Parentheses "()" are not used in the specification for summary levels, but are used occasionally in the usual and customary manner in statements of clarification.

### 040 State<sup>1</sup>

500 State-Congressional District (106th)

610 State-State Legislative District (Upper Chamber)

620 State-State Legislative District (Lower Chamber)

050 State-County<sup>2</sup>

140 State-County-Census Tract

060 State-County-County Subdivision

067 State [Puerto Rico only]-County-County Subdivision-Subbarrio<sup>3</sup>

700 State-County-Voting District/Remainder

710 State-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision

720 State-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder 730 State-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder-Census Tract

740 State-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Place/Remainder-Census Tract-Block Group

750 State-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Place/ Remainder-Census Tract-Block Group-Block

715 State [Puerto Rico only]-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Subbarrio

735 State [Puerto Rico only]-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Subbarrio-Census Tract

745 State [Puerto Rico only]-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Subbarrio-Census Tract-Block Group

755 State [Puerto Rico only]-County-Voting District/Remainder-County Subdivision-Subbarrio-Census Tract-Block Group-Block

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>State, District of Columbia, or Puerto Rico.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup>Parish in Louisiana, Borough or Census Area in Alaska, and Municipio in Puerto Rico; in Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia, one or more cities are independent of counties and are treated as statistical equivalents of counties; the entire District of Columbia, which has no counties, is treated as a county equivalent.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup>In Puerto Rico, some subdivisions (barrios-pueblos and barrios) are divided into subminor civil divisions (subbarrios).

160 State-Place

155 State-Place-County

170 State-Consolidated City

172 State-Consolidated City-Place Within Consolidated City

280 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land<sup>4</sup>

282 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land-County

283 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation Only)5

285 State-American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area (Reservation Only)-County

286 State-American Indian Area (Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land

288 State-American Indian Area (Trust Land Only)/Hawaiian Home Land-County

230 State-Alaska Native Regional Corporation

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup>American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area includes Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Areas (OTSAs); Tribal Designated Statistical Areas (TDSAs) (federal areas); State Designated American Indian Statistical Areas (SDAISAs) (state areas); and Alaska Native Village Statistical Areas (ANVSAs) (Alaska).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup>Included in this level are state and federal American Indian Reservations, OTSAs, TDSAs, SDAISAs, and ANVSAs.

# Chapter 5. List of Tables (Matrices)

Table (matrix)	Title	Total number of data cells
PL1	RACE Universe: Total population	71
PL2	HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE Universe: Total population	73
PL3	RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER Universe: Total population 18 years and over	71
PL4	HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER Universe: Total population 18 years and over	73

List of Tables 5–1

# Chapter 6. Summary Table Outlines

## PL1. RACE [71]

Universe: Total population

Total:

Population of one race:

White alone

Black or African American alone

American Indian and Alaska Native alone

Asian alone

Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone

Some other race alone

Population of two or more races:

Population of two races:

White; Black or African American

White; American Indian and Alaska Native

White; Asian

White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Some other race

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native

Black or African American; Asian

Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; Some other race American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race Asian: Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Asian: Some other race

Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Population of three races:

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native

White; Black or African American; Asian

White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; Some other race White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

White; American Indian and Alaska Native;

Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander White: American Indian and Alaska Native: Some other race

White: Asian: Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Asian; Some other race

White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race

Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; Asian; Some other race

Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

# **PL1. RACE [71]**-Con.

Total-Con.

Population of two or more races-Con.

Population of three races-Con.

American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Population of four races:

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race

White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race

White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Population of five races:

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Population of six races:

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

# PL2. HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]

Universe: Total population

Total:

Hispanic or Latino Not Hispanic or Latino:

Population of one race:

White alone

Black or African American alone

# PL2. HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]-Con.

```
Total-Con.
```

Not Hispanic or Latino-Con.

Population of one race-Con.

American Indian and Alaska Native alone

Asian alone

Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone

Some other race alone

Population of two or more races:

Population of two races:

White: Black or African American

White; American Indian and Alaska Native

White; Asian

White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Some other race

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native

Black or African American; Asian

Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; Some other race American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race Asian: Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Asian; Some other race

Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

## Population of three races:

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native

White; Black or African American; Asian

White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; Some other race White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race White: Asian: Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Asian; Some other race

White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race

Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; Asian; Some other race

Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

### Population of four races:

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race

# PL2. HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]-Con.

Total-Con.

Not Hispanic or Latino-Con.

Population of two or more races-Con.

Population of four races-Con.

White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Population of five races:

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander: Some other race

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Population of six races:

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

# PL3. RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]

Universe: Total population 18 years and over

Total:

Population of one race:

White alone

Black or African American alone

American Indian and Alaska Native alone

Asian alone

Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone

Some other race alone

Population of two or more races:

Population of two races:

White; Black or African American

White; American Indian and Alaska Native

White; Asian

White: Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

## PL3. RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]-Con.

#### Total-Con.

Population of two or more races-Con.

Population of two races-Con.

White; Some other race

Black or African American: American Indian and Alaska Native

Black or African American; Asian

Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; Some other race American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Asian; Some other race

Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

#### Population of three races:

White: Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native

White; Black or African American; Asian

White: Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; Some other race White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race

White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Asian; Some other race

White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race

Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; Asian; Some other race

Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

# Population of four races:

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race

White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race

White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other

# PL3. RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]-Con.

Total-Con.

Population of two or more races-Con.

Population of four races-Con.

Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Population of five races:

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Population of six races:

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

# PL4. HISPANIC OR LATINO AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER

Universe: Total population 18 years and over

Total:

Hispanic or Latino

Not Hispanic or Latino:

Population of one race:

White alone

Black or African American alone

American Indian and Alaska Native alone

Asian alone

Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone

Some other race alone

Population of two or more races:

Population of two races:

White; Black or African American

White; American Indian and Alaska Native

White; Asian

White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Some other race

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native

Black or African American; Asian

Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; Some other race American Indian and Alaska Native: Asian

American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race

# PL4. HISPANIC OR LATINO AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER-Con.

Total-Con.

Not Hispanic or Latino-Con.

Population of two or more races-Con.

Population of two races-Con.

Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Asian; Some other race

Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Population of three races:

White: Black or African American: American Indian and Alaska Native

White; Black or African American; Asian

White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race

White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Asian; Some other race

White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race

Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; Asian; Some other race

Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Population of four races:

White: Black or African American: American Indian and Alaska Native: Asian

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race

White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race

White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

# PL4. HISPANIC OR LATINO AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER-Con.

Total-Con.

Not Hispanic or Latino-Con.

Population of five races:

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Population of six races:

White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

# Chapter 7. Data Dictionary

### **CONTENTS**

	Page
Identification Section	1
Footnote Section	14
Table (Matrix) Section	23

### **IDENTIFICATION SECTION**

Field name	Data dictionary reference name		Starting position	
------------	--------------------------------	--	-------------------	--

NOTE: The filling of codes and data attributes in the files is specific to summary level; not all fields are filled for every summary level. Where a code or attribute is specified, the actual value is assigned to the field except for the use of three special codes:

Assignment of codes of nine (9) indicates a balance record or that the entity or attribute does not exist for this record.

Assignment of pound signs (#) indicates that more than one value exists for this field and, thus, no specific value can be assigned.

Assignment of exclamation marks (!) indicates that this value has not yet been determined for this file.

## **RECORD CODES**

File Identification <sup>1</sup> FILEID	6	1 A/N
State/U.SAbbreviation (USPS) STUSAB	2	7 A
AK Alaska		
AL Alabama		
AR Arkansas		
AS American Samoa		
AZ Arizona		
CA California		
CO Colorado		
CT Connecticut		
DC District of Columbia		
DE Delaware		
FL Florida		
GA Georgia		
GU Guam		
HI Hawaii		
IA lowa		
ID Idaho		
IL Illinois		
IN Indiana		
KS Kansas		
KY Kentucky		
LA Louisiana		
MA Massachusetts		
MD Maryland		

ME	Maine				
MI	Michigan				
MN	Minnesota				
MP	Northern Mariana Islands				
MO	Missouri				
MS	Mississippi				
MT	Montana				
NC	North Carolina				
ND	North Dakota				
NE	Nebraska				
NH	New Hampshire				
NJ	New Jersey				
NM	New Mexico				
NV	Nevada				
NY	New York				
ОН	Ohio				
OK	Oklahoma				
OR	Oregon				
PA	Pennsylvania Pennsylvania				
PR	Puerto Rico				
RI	Rhode Island				
SC	South Carolina				
SD	South Dakota				
TN	Tennessee				
TX	Texas				
US	United States				
UT	Utah				
VA					
VA VI	Virginia				
	Virgin Islands of the United States				
VT	Vermont				
WA	Washington				
WI	Wisconsin				
WV	West Virginia				
WY	Wyoming				
Summary Level <sup>2</sup>		SUMLEV	3	9	N
Geographic Con	nponent <sup>3</sup>	GEOCOMP	2	12	A/N
Characteristic It	eration <sup>4</sup>	CHARITER	3	14	A/N
	characteristic iteration	CHARITER	3	14	A) IN
	eration File Sequence Number	CIFSN	2	17	A/N
Logical Record I	Number <sup>5</sup>	LOGRECNO	7	19	N
GEOGRAPHIC A	AREA CODES				
Region <sup>6</sup>		REGION	1	26	A/N
1 Northea	st	LGIOIV	•	20	, y 1 <b>1</b>
2 Midwest					
3 South					
4 West					
4 11631					

9 Not a region (Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, Virgin Islands of the United States)

7–2 Data Dictionary

U.S. Census Bureau

Division<sup>6</sup> DIVISION 27 A/N Not in a division (Puerto Rico, American Samoa, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, Virgin Islands of the United States) 1 New England 2 Middle Atlantic 3 East North Central 4 West North Central 5 South Atlantic 6 East South Central 7 West South Central 8 Mountain 9 Pacific State (Census)6 STATECE 2 28 A/N 01 Northern Mariana Islands 03 American Samoa 04 Guam 06 Puerto Rico 07 Virgin Islands of the United States 11 Maine 12 New Hampshire 13 Vermont 14 Massachusetts 15 Rhode Island 16 Connecticut 21 New York 22 New Jersey 23 Pennsylvania 31 Ohio 32 Indiana 33 Illinois 34 Michigan 35 Wisconsin 41 Minnesota

42 Iowa

43 Missouri 44 North Dakota

45 South Dakota

46 Nebraska

47 Kansas

51 Delaware

52 Maryland

53 District of Columbia

54 Virginia

55 West Virginia

56 North Carolina

57 South Carolina

58 Georgia

59 Florida

61 Kentucky

62 Tennessee

63 Alabama

64 Mississippi

71 Arkansas

72 Louisiana

- 73 Oklahoma
- 74 Texas
- 81 Montana
- 82 Idaho
- 83 Wyoming
- 84 Colorado
- 85 New Mexico
- 86 Arizona
- 87 Utah
- 88 Nevada
- 91 Washington
- 92 Oregon
- 93 California
- 94 Alaska
- 95 Hawaii

State (FIPS)6, 7

- - 01 Alabama 02 Alaska
  - 04 Arizona
  - 05 Arkansas

  - 06 California
  - 08 Colorado
  - 09 Connecticut
  - 10 Delaware
  - 11 District of Columbia
  - 12 Florida
  - 13 Georgia
  - 15 Hawaii
  - 16 Idaho
  - 17 Illinois
  - 18 Indiana
  - 19 Iowa
  - 20 Kansas
  - 21 Kentucky
  - 22 Louisiana
  - 23 Maine
  - 24 Maryland
  - 25 Massachusetts
  - 26 Michigan
  - 27 Minnesota
  - 28 Mississippi
  - 29 Missouri
  - 30 Montana
  - 31 Nebraska
  - 32 Nevada
  - 33 New Hampshire
  - 34 New Jersey
  - 35 New Mexico
  - 36 New York
  - 37 North Carolina
  - 38 North Dakota
  - 39 Ohio
  - 40 Oklahoma
  - 41 Oregon

7-4 **Data Dictionary** 

STATE

2

30

A/N

44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 53 54 55 56 60 66 69 72	Pennsylvania Rhode Island South Carolina South Dakota Tennessee Texas Utah Vermont Virginia Washington West Virginia Wisconsin Wyoming American Samoa Guam Northern Mariana Islands Puerto Rico Virgin Islands of the United States				
County	5	COUNTY	3	32	A/N
County	Size Code	COUNTYSC	2	35	A/N
	Not in universe		_		7
01	0				
02	1 - 24				
	25 - 99				
	100 - 199				
	200 - 249				
	250 - 299				
	300 - 499				
	500 - 999				
	1,000 - 1,499				
	1,500 - 1,999				
	2,000 - 2,499				
	2,500 - 4,999				
	5,000 - 9,999				
	10,000 - 19,999 20,000 - 24,999				
	25,000 - 49,999 25,000 - 49,999				
	50,000 - 99,999				
	100,000 - 249,999				
	250,000 - 499,999				
	500,000 - 999,999				
21	1,000,000 - 2,499,999				
22	2,500,000 - 4,999,999				
23	5,000,000 or more				
County	Subdivision (FIPS) <sup>6, 7</sup>	COUSUB	5	37	A/N
	unty Subdivision Class Code 7	COUSUBCC2	42	A/N	
C2	Incorporated place that also serves as a mino although the place is coextensive with an MC state officials, does not recognize that MCD for cannot provide governmental services (loward)	D, the Census Bu or presenting sta	ireau, in a	agreemen	t with

C5 Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not part of any MCD or a county subdivision classified as Z5.

- C7 Incorporated place that is an independent city; that is, it also serves as a county equivalent because it is not part of any county, and a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not part of any MCD.
- T1 Governmentally active minor civil division (MCD) that is not coextensive with an incorporated place.
- T5 Governmentally active minor civil division (MCD) that is coextensive with an incorporated place.
- T9 Minor civil division (MCD) whose government is inactive.
- Z1 Minor civil division (MCD) that cannot provide general-purpose governmental services.
- Z2 American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land area that also serves as a primary division of a county or statistically equivalent area.
- Z3 Unorganized territory identified by the Census Bureau as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent for presenting statistical data.
- Z5 Census county division (CCD), census subarea (Alaska only), or census subdistrict (U.S. Virgin Islands only).
- 27 Incorporated place that the Census Bureau treats as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not in any MCD or is coextensive with a legally established but nonfunctioning MCD that the Census Bureau does not recognize for statistical data presentation purposes, AND is located in a state or county whose MCDs cannot provide governmental services (lowa, Louisiana, Nebraska, and North Carolina only).
- Z9 Pseudo-minor civil division (MCD) that consists of water area not assigned to any legal MCD.

County Subdivision Size Code		COUSUBSC	2	44	A/N
00	Not in universe				
01	0				
02	1 - 24				
03	25 - 99				
04	100 - 199				
05	200 - 249				
06	250 - 299				
07	300 - 499				
08	500 - 999				
09	1,000 - 1,499				
10	1,500 - 1,999				
11	2,000 - 2,499				
12	2,500 - 4,999				
13	5,000 - 9,999				
14	10,000 - 19,999				
15	20,000 - 24,999				
16	25,000 - 49,999				
17	50,000 - 99,999				
18	100,000 - 249,999				
19	250,000 - 499,999				
20	500,000 - 999,999				
21	1,000,000 - 2,499,999				
22	2,500,000 - 4,999,999				
23	5,000,000 or more				
Place (FI	PS) <sup>6, 7</sup>	PLACE	5	46	A/N
FIPS Plac	ce Class Code <sup>7</sup>	PLACECC	2	51	A/N

C1 Incorporated place that is governmentally active, is not related to an Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA), and does not serve as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent.

7–6 Data Dictionary

- C2 Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because, although the place is coextensive with an MCD, the Census Bureau, in agreement with state officials, does not recognize that MCD for presenting statistical data since the MCD cannot provide governmental services (lowa and Ohio only).
- C5 Incorporated place that also serves as a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not part of any MCD or a county subdivision classified as Z5.
- C6 Incorporated place that coincides with or approximates an Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA).
- C7 Incorporated place that is an independent city; that is, it also serves as a county equivalent because it is not part of any county, and a minor civil division (MCD) equivalent because it is not part of any MCD.
- C8 The portion ("balance") of a consolidated city that excludes the separately incorporated place(s) within that jurisdiction.
- C9 Incorporated place whose government is operationally inactive or is not included in any other "C" subclass.
- M2 Military or U.S. Coast Guard installation (or part of an installation) that serves as a census designated place (CDP).
- U1 Census designated place (CDP) with a name that is commonly recognized for the populated area and designated as a populated space by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS).
- U2 Census designated place (CDP) with a name that is not commonly recognized for the populated area (e.g., a combination of the names of two or three commonly recognized communities, or a name that identifies the location of the CDP in relation to an adjacent incorporated place).
- U9 Census designated place (CDP) that coincides with or approximates an Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA).

Note: Place class code is set at both the place-county level and for the whole place and could vary if a place is in multiple counties. The place class code describes the portion of the place within a county in all summary levels except: 160, 372, 375, 382, 391, 460, 461, and 531; for those excepted summary levels, the place description describes the entire place entity. The different place class codes only can occur in lowa, Nebraska, and Ohio.

### Place Description Code

PLACEDC

53

A/N

- O Legal entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area or central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- 1 Legal entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- 2 Legal entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and all of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- 3 Legal entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area and all of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- 4 Legal entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- 5 Legal entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- 6 Legal entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- 7 Legal entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and no area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- 8 Legal entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and no area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- 9 Entity is a "false" entity and not applicable for a place description.

- A Statistical entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area or central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- B Statistical entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- C Statistical entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and all of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- D Statistical entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area and all of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- E Statistical entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- F Statistical entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- G Statistical entity has no area classified as a central place of an urban area and part of its area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- H Statistical entity has all of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and no area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).
- I Statistical entity has part of its area classified as a central place of an urban area and no area classified as a central city of a metropolitan area (MA).

Note: Place description code is set at both the place-county level and for the whole place and could vary if a place is in multiple counties. The place description code describes the portion of the place within a county in all summary levels except: 160, 372, 375, 382, 391, 460, 461, and 531; for those excepted summary levels, the place description describes the entire place entity.

Place Size Code PLA		PLACESC	2	54	A/N
00	Not in universe				
01	0				
02	1 - 24				
03	25 - 99				
04	100 - 199				
05	200 - 249				
06	250 - 299				
07	300 - 499				
08	500 - 999				
09	1,000 - 1,499				
10	1,500 - 1,999				
11	2,000 - 2,499				
12	2,500 - 4,999				
13	5,000 - 9,999				
14	10,000 - 19,999				
15	20,000 - 24,999				
16	25,000 - 49,999				
17	50,000 - 99,999				
18	100,000 - 249,999				
19	250,000 - 499,999				
20	500,000 - 999,999				
21	1,000,000 - 2,499,999				
	2,500,000 - 4,999,999				
23	5,000,000 or more				
Census	Tract <sup>6</sup>	TRACT	6	56	A/N
Block Gr	oup <sup>6</sup>	BLKGRP	1	62	A/N
Block <sup>6</sup>		BLOCK	4	63	A/N

7–8 Data Dictionary

Internal Use Code <sup>8</sup> Consolidated City (FIPS) <sup>6, 7</sup> 03436 Athens-Clarke County, Georgia 04200 Augusta-Richmond County, Georgia 11397 Butte-Silver Bow, Montana 19000 Columbus, Georgia 36003 Indianapolis, Indiana	IUC CONCIT	2 5	67 69	A/N A/N
47515 Milford, Connecticut 52006 Nashville-Davidson, Tennessee FIPS Consolidated City Class Code <sup>6, 7</sup>	CONCITCC	2	74	A/N
Consolidated City Size Code  00 Not in universe 01 0 02 1 - 24 03 25 - 99 04 100 - 199 05 200 - 249 06 250 - 299 07 300 - 499 08 500 - 999 09 1,000 - 1,499 10 1,500 - 1,999 11 2,000 - 2,499 12 2,500 - 4,999 13 5,000 - 9,999 14 10,000 - 19,999 15 20,000 - 24,999 16 25,000 - 49,999 17 50,000 - 99,999 18 100,000 - 249,999 19 250,000 - 499,999 20 500,000 - 999,999	CONCITSC	2	76	A/N
22 2,500,000 - 4,999,999 23 5,000,000 or more American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (Census) <sup>6, 9</sup>	AIANHH	4	78	A/N
American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land (FIPS) <sup>6, 7, 9, 10</sup>	AIANHHFP	5	82	A/N
FIPS American Indian Area/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Class Code 7, 9	AIANHHCC	2	87	A/N

- D1 Federally recognized American Indian reservation that has associated off-reservation trust land.
- D2 Federally recognized American Indian reservation that does not have associated offreservation trust lands.
- D3 Federally recognized American Indian off-reservation trust land area without any associated reservation.
- D4 State recognized American Indian reservation.

- D6 Statistical entity identified for a federally recognized American Indian tribe that does not have a reservation or identified off-reservation trust land. Specifically, a tribal designated statistical area (TDSA) or Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA) but excluding Alaska Native village statistical areas (ANVSAs).
- D9 State designated American Indian statistical area (SDAISA).
- Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA) that does not coincide with or approximate an incorporated place or a census designated place (CDP).
- E2 Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA) that coincides with or approximates a census designated place (CDP).
- E6 Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA) that coincides with or approximates an incorporated place.
- F1 Hawaiian home land, an area established by the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act of 1921 providing for lands held in trust by the State of Hawaii for the benefit of Native Hawaiians.

American Indian Trust Land/Hawaiian Home Land AIHHTLI 1 89 A/N Indicator<sup>9</sup>

- R American Indian reservation (federal and state) only Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA), tribal designated statistical area (TDSA), and state designated American Indian statistical area (SDAISA)
- T Off-reservation trust land
- H Hawaiian home land

00 Not in universe

01 0 02 1 - 24 03 25 - 99 04 100 - 199 05 200 - 249

- M American Indian reservation with associated off-reservation trust land
- 9 Not an American Indian area

American Indian Tribal Subdivision (Census) <sup>6</sup>	AITSCE	3	90	A/N
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (FIPS) <sup>6, 7, 10</sup>	AITS	5	93	A/N
FIPS American Indian Tribal Subdivision Class Code <sup>7</sup> D7 American Indian Tribal Subdivision	AITSCC	2	98	A/N
Alaska Native Regional Corporation (FIPS) <sup>6, 7</sup> 00590 Ahtna 01570 Aleut 03950 Arctic Slope 06370 Bering Straits 09040 Bristol Bay 09800 Calista 14410 Chugach 17140 Cook Inlet 20010 Doyon 41640 Koniag 52120 NANA 67940 Sealaska	ANRC	5	100	A/N
FIPS Alaska Native Regional Corporation Class Code <sup>7</sup> E7 Alaska Native Regional Corporation	ANRCCC	2	105	A/N
Metropolitan Statistical Area/Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area <sup>6</sup>	MSACMSA	4	107	A/N
MSA/CMSA Size Code	MASC	2	111	A/N

7–10 Data Dictionary

```
06 250 - 299
    07 300 - 499
    08 500 - 999
    09 1,000 - 1,499
    10 1,500 - 1,999
    11 2,000 - 2,499
    12 2,500 - 4,999
    13 5,000 - 9,999
    14 10,000 - 19,999
    15 20,000 - 24,999
    16 25,000 - 49,999
    17 50,000 - 99,999
    18 100,000 - 249,999
    19 250,000 - 499,999
    20 500,000 - 999,999
    21 1,000,000 - 2,499,999
    22 2,500,000 - 4,999,999
    23 5,000,000 or more
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area<sup>6</sup>
                                                    CMSA
                                                                    2
                                                                             113
                                                                                     A/N
Metropolitan Area Central City Indicator
                                                    MACCI
                                                                    1
                                                                             115
                                                                                     A/N
   Y Yes, designated or within a central city of a metropolitan area
   N No, not designated or within a central city of a metropolitan area
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area<sup>6</sup>
                                                    PMSA
                                                                             116
                                                                                     A/N
                                                    NECMA
                                                                    4
New England County Metropolitan Area
                                                                             120
                                                                                     A/N
New England County Metropolitan Area Central City
                                                    NECMACCI
                                                                             124
                                                                                     A/N
                                                                    1
Indicator
New England County Metropolitan Area Size Code
                                                    NECMASC
                                                                    2
                                                                             125
                                                                                     A/N
Extended Place Indicator<sup>6</sup>
                                                    EXI
                                                                    1
                                                                             127
                                                                                     A/N
   Y Extended city
    N Not an extended city
Urban Area<sup>6</sup>
                                                    UA
                                                                    5
                                                                             128
                                                                                     A/N
Urban Area Size Code
                                                    UASC
                                                                    2
                                                                             133
                                                                                     A/N
   00 Not in universe
    01 0
   02 1 - 24
    03 25 - 99
    04 100 - 199
    05 200 - 249
    06 250 - 299
    07 300 - 499
    08 500 - 999
    09 1,000 - 1,499
    10 1,500 - 1,999
    11 2,000 - 2,499
    12 2,500 - 4,999
    13 5,000 - 9,999
    14 10,000 - 19,999
    15 20,000 - 24,999
    16 25,000 - 49,999
    17 50,000 - 99,999
    18 100,000 - 249,999
```

19 250,000 - 499,999 20 500,000 - 999,999 21 1,000,000 - 2,499,999 22 2,500,000 - 4,999,999 23 5,000,000 or more				
Urban Area Type U Urbanized area C Urban cluster 9 Not in an urbanized area	UATYPE	1	135	A/N
Urban/Rural <sup>6</sup> U Wholly urban R Wholly rural M Mixed (partially urban and rural)	UR	1	136	A/N
Congressional District (106th) <sup>6</sup>	CD106	2	137	A/N
Congressional District (108th) <sup>6</sup>	CD108	2	139	A/N
Congressional District (109th) <sup>6</sup>	CD109	2	141	A/N
Congressional District (110th) <sup>6</sup>	CD110	2	143	A/N
<ul> <li>01–52 The actual congressional number</li> <li>00 Applies to states whose representative is electropresentative in the United States House of F</li> <li>98 Applies to areas that have an "at large" nonvetthe United States House of Representatives</li> <li>99 Applies to areas that have no representation tives</li> </ul>	Representatives oting delegate or	resident	commiss	ioner in
State Legislative District (Upper Chamber) <sup>6, 11</sup>	SLDU	3	145	A/N
State Legislative District (Lower Chamber) <sup>6, 11</sup>	SLDL	3	148	A/N
Voting District <sup>6, 12</sup>	VTD	6	151	A/N
Voting District Indicator  A Actual voting district P Pseudo-voting district 9 Not applicable blank Not reported	VTDI	1	157	A/N
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (3 digit) <sup>6</sup>	ZCTA3	3	158	A/N
ZIP Code Tabulation Area (5 digit) <sup>6</sup>	ZCTA5	5	161	A/N
Subbarrio (FIPS) <sup>6, 7</sup>	SUBMCD	5	166	A/N
FIPS Subbarrio Class Code <sup>7</sup> Z6 Subbarrio in Puerto Rico.	SUBMCDCC	2	171	A/N
AREA CHARACTERISTICS				
Area (Land) <sup>13</sup>	AREALAND	14	173	A/N
Area (Water) <sup>14</sup>	AREAWATR	14	187	A/N
Area Name-Legal/Statistical Area Description (LSAD) Term-Part Indicator <sup>15</sup>	NAME	90	201	A/N
Functional Status Code  A Active government providing primary general-			291	A/N

B Active government that is partially consolidated with another government but with separate officials providing primary general-purpose functions.

7-12

- C Active government that is consolidated with another government that has the same officials providing primary general-purpose functions. Functional status C is assigned to the nonprimary entity.
- E Active government providing special-purpose functions.
- F Fictitious entity created to fill the Census Bureau's geographic hierarchy that is coextensive or nearly so with another governmental unit.
- Active government that is fiscally or administratively subordinate to another unit of government that provides primary general-purpose functions; not classified as a government by the Census Bureau's Governments Division.
- I Inactive governmental unit that has the power to provide primary general-purpose functions.
- N Nonfunctioning legal entity.
- S Statistical entity.
- T State recognized American Indian tribe.

Geographic Change User Note Indicator Y Geographic change user note exists for this en N No geographic change user note exists for this	•	1	292	A/N
Population Count (100%)16	POP100	9	293	A/N
Reserved <sup>17</sup>	RES	9	302	A/N
Internal Point (Latitude) <sup>18</sup>	INTPTLAT	9	311	A/N
Internal Point (Longitude) <sup>19</sup>	INTPTLON	10	320	A/N
Legal/Statistical Area Description Code <sup>20</sup>	LSADC	2	330	A/N
Part Flag W Not a Part P Part	PARTFLAG	1	332	A/N
SPECIAL AREA CODES				
School District (Elementary)	SDELM	5	333	A/N
School District (Secondary)	CDCEC	_		A /A I
	SDSEC	5	338	A/N
School District (Unified)	SDUNI	5	338 343	A/N A/N
School District (Unified) Traffic Analysis Zone		_		•
	SDUNI	5	343	A/N
Traffic Analysis Zone	SDUNI TAZ	5	343 348	A/N A/N
Traffic Analysis Zone Oregon Urban Growth Area	SDUNI TAZ UGA	5 6 5	343 348 354	A/N A/N A/N

### **FOOTNOTE SECTION**

1. A unique, six-character identifier for each file series. File identification codes are as follows:

 ,	
"uPL"	Unadjusted PL Summary Files
"PL"	AdjustedPL Summary Files
"uSF1"	Unadjusted SF-1 Summary files for 52 states and for US without urban/rural
	("advance")
"uSF1UR"	Unadjusted SF-1 Summary files, US with urban/rural defined ("final")
"SF1"	Adjusted SF-1 Summary files for 52 states and for US without urban/rural
	("advance")
"SF2"	Adjusted SF-2 Summary files
"SF2UR"	Adjusted SF-2 Summary files, US with urban/rural defined ("final")
"SF3"	Adjusted SF-3 Summary files
"SF3UR"	Adjusted SF-3 Summary files, US with urban/rural defined ("final")
"SF4 "	Adjusted SF-4 Summary files, for 52 states and for US with urban/rural

See How to Use This File for further information.

- 2. Identifies the geographic level for which the data matrices on the summary file have been summarized. The summary level sequence chart describes the hierarchical arrangement of the specified geographic areas with other geographic areas, if any. The summary level must be used in combination with the geographic area codes to identify a specific geographic area (for example, summary level 050 and a specific county code must be used together to locate the data for a particular county). See How to Use This File for further information.
- 3. Indicates an iteration (repetition), for the specified summary level, of the data matrices on the summary file for the geographic components listed in the Geographic Component field. See How to Use This File for further information. These iteration fields apply to SF2 and SF4 only.

# Geographic Component Codes

- 01 Urban
- 02 Urban-in central place of urban area
- 03 Urban—not in central place of urban area
- 04 Urban-in urbanized area
- Urban—in urbanized area of 5,000,000 or more population
- Urban—in urbanized area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population
- 07 Urban—in urbanized area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population
- 08 Urban—in urbanized area of 500,000 to 999,999 population
- 09 Urban—in urbanized area of 250,000 to 499,999 population
- 10 Urban—in urbanized area of 100,000 to 249,999 population
- 11 Urban—in urbanized area of 50,000 to 99,999 population
- 12 Urban—in urbanized area in central place of urbanized area
- Urban—in urbanized area of 5,000,000 or more population in central place of urbanized area
- 14 Urban—in urbanized area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population in central place of urbanized area
- 15 Urban—in urbanized area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population in central place of urbanized area
- 16 Urban—in urbanized area of 500,000 to 999,999 population in central place of urbanized area
- 17 Urban—in urbanized area of 250,000 to 499,999 population in central place of urbanized area
- 18 Urban—in urbanized area of 100,000 to 249,999 population in central place of urbanized area
- 19 Urban—in urbanized area of 50,000 to 99,999 population in central place of urbanized area
- 20 Urban—in urbanized area not in central place of urbanized area
- 21 Urban—in urbanized area of 5,000,000 or more population not in central place of urbanized area

7–14 Data Dictionary

- 22 Urban—in urbanized area of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population not in central place of urbanized area
- Urban—in urbanized area of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population not in central place of urbanized area
- 24 Urban—in urbanized area of 500,000 to 999,999 population not in central place of urbanized area
- 25 Urban—in urbanized area of 250,000 to 499,999 population not in central place of urbanized area
- 26 Urban—in urbanized area of 100,000 to 249,999 population not in central place of urbanized area
- 27 Urban—in urbanized area of 50,000 to 99,999 population not in central place of urbanized area
- 28 Urban-in urban cluster
- 29 Urban—in urban cluster of 25,000 to 49,999 population
- 30 Urban—in urban cluster of 10,000 to 24,999 population
- 31 Urban—in urban cluster of 5,000 to 9,999 population
- 32 Urban—in urban cluster of 2,500 to 4,999 population
- 33 Urban—in urban cluster inside central place
- 34 Urban—in urban cluster of 25,000 to 49,999 population inside central place
- 35 Urban—in urban cluster of 10,000 to 24,999 population inside central place
- 36 Urban—in urban cluster of 5,000 to 9,999 population inside central place
- 37 Urban—in urban cluster of 2,500 to 4,999 population inside central place
- 38 Urban—in urban cluster not in central place
- 39 Urban—in urban cluster of 25,000 to 49,999 population not in central place
- 40 Urban—in urban cluster of 10,000 to 24,999 population not in central place
- 41 Urban—in urban cluster of 5,000 to 9,999 population not in central place
- 42 Urban—in urban cluster of 2,500 to 4,999 population not in central place
- 43 Rural
- 44 Rural—place
- 45 Rural—place of 2,500 or more population
- 46 Rural—place of 1,000 to 2,499 population
- 47 Rural—place of less than 1,000 population
- 48 Rural—not in place
- 49 Rural—farm
- 50 Urban—portion of extended city
- 51 Rural—portion of extended city
- 52 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 5,000,000 or more population
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 500,000 to 999,999 population
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 250,000 to 499,999 population
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 100,000 to 249,999 population
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 50,000 to 99,999 population
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) urban in urbanized area
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) urban in urban cluster
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) rural

64	In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) in
	MSA/CMSA central city

- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 5,000,000 or more population in MSA/CMSA central city
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population in MSA/CMSA central city
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population in MSA/CMSA central city
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 500,000 to 999,999 population in MSA/CMSA central city
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 250,000 to 499,999 population in MSA/CMSA central city
- 70 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 100,000 to 249,999 population in MSA/CMSA central city
- 71 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 50,000 to 99,999 population in MSA/CMSA central city
- 72 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 73 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 5,000,000 or more population not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 74 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 2,500,000 to 4,999,999 population not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 75 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 1,000,000 to 2,499,999 population not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 76 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 500,000 to 999,999 population not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 77 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 250,000 to 499,999 population not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 78 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 100,000 to 249,999 population not in MSA/CMSA central city
- 79 In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) of 50,000 to 99,999 population not in MSA/CMSA central city
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) not in MSA/CMSA central city urban
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) not in MSA/CMSA central city urban in urbanized area
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) not in MSA/CMSA central city urban in urban cluster
- In metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) not in MSA/CMSA central city rural
- Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA)
- Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) urban
- Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) urban inside urbanized area
- Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) urban inside urban cluster
- Not in metropolitan statistical area (MSA)/consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) rural
- 89 American Indian reservation and trust land Federal Tribe
- 90 American Indian reservation and trust land State Tribe
- 91 Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area
- 92 Tribal Designated Statistical Area
- 93 Alaska Native Village Statistical Area
- 94 State Designated American Indian Statistical Area
- 95 Hawaiian Home Land
- 96 In New England County Metropolitan Area
- 97 In New England County Metropolitan Area in central city
- 98 In New England County Metropolitan Area not in central city

7–16

Data Dictionary

U.S. Census Bureau

- 4. Indicates an iteration (repetition), for the specified summary level, of the data matrices on the summary file for a population or housing characteristic. Only matrices containing a "B" in the prefix have characteristic iterations. See How to Use This File for further information.
- 5. The logical record is the complete record for a geographic entity defined by the summary level, but exclusive of the characteristic iteration. A logical record may have one or more parts (or segments). Each logical record has an assigned sequential integer number within the file. See How to Use This File for further information.
- 6. See Appendix A, Geographic Definitions, for definition of this field.
- 7. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) codes are standards and guidelines that are issued by National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) for use in computer systems within the federal government. There are several standards used in Census 2000 data presen-

tation. The Census Bureau maintains the following standards:

FIPS 5, CODES FOR THE IDENTIFICATION OF THE STATES, THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA AND THE OUTLYING AREAS OF THE UNITED STATES, AND ASSOCIATED AREAS

FIPS 6, COUNTIES AND EQUIVALENT ENTITIES OF THE UNITED STATES, ITS POSSESSIONS, AND ASSOCIATED AREAS

FIPS 9, CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICTS OF THE UNITED STATES

The Office of Management and Budget maintains:

FIPS 8, METROPOLITAN AREAS (INCLUDING MSAs, CMSAs, PMSAs, AND NECMAs)

The United States Geological Survey maintains:

FIPS 55, GUIDELINE: CODES FOR NAMED POPULATED PLACES, PRIMARY COUNTY DIVISIONS, AND OTHER LOCATIONAL ENTITIES OF THE UNITED STATES, PUERTO RICO, AND THE OUTLYING AREAS

General information about FIPS can be found on the Internet at:

http://www.itl.nist.gov/fipspubs/

The actual codes assigned to the many FIPS 55 entities can be found at:

<a href="http://www.nist.gov:80/itl/fipspubs/55new/nav-top-fr.htm">http://www.nist.gov:80/itl/fipspubs/55new/nav-top-fr.htm</a>

- 8. Codes in unspecified arrangement for U.S. Census Bureau use.
- 9. For summary levels 256, 257, 258, 259, 289, 291, 292, 293, and 294, the Census Bureau only creates records for federally recognized American Indian reservation and/or off-reservation trust land entities, as appropriate for the summary level. No records are created for state reservations, statistical American Indian and Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands.
- 10. Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) 55 codes are assigned by state. Because American Indian areas can exist in more than one state, multiple FIPS 55 codes exist for the entity. In National products, American Indian areas in multiple states will show a FIPS 55 code of ##### indicating that multiple FIPS codes exist for this entity.
- 11. State legislative district codes can have one to three characters including special characters of dashes, slashes, and periods. If the code contains less than three characters, the field is right-justified with leading blanks.
- 12. Voting district codes can have one to six characters including special characters of dashes, slashes, and periods. If the code contains less than six characters, the field is right-justified with leading blanks
- 13. Land area measurement in square meters. The accuracy of the area measurement is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in the mapping of the various boundary features in the TIGER file. Land area includes intermittent water and glaciers, which appear on census maps and in the TIGER file as hydrographic features. Square miles can be derived by dividing square meters by 2589988. See Appendix A, Geographic Definitions, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.

- 14. Water area measurement in square meters. The accuracy of the area measurement is limited by the inaccuracy inherent in the mapping of the various boundary features in the TIGER File. Water area excludes intermittent water and glaciers, which are treated as land even though they appear on census maps and in the TIGER File as hydrographic features. Square miles can be derived by dividing square meters by 2589988. See Appendix A, Geographic Definitions, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
- 15. Name of the lowest-level entity represented by the summary level. In addition to the name of the entity, the name field contains the legal/statistical area description (LSAD) when appropriate, and sometimes contains the state abbreviation. For legal entities, the name is the one reported to the U.S. Census Bureau in the Boundary and Annexation Survey or by other appropriate sources; for statistical entities, the name is determined by the Office of Management and Budget for metropolitan areas and, for other areas, the name is determined by the local officials, usually in cooperation with the U.S. Census Bureau.
  - When the summary level represents only part of the area specified in the name, the name usually will have "(pt.)" appended to the name/code terminology to designate that this entry for the entity represents only a part of the total entity.
- 16. The total number of persons enumerated in the specified summary level as determined in the 100-percent processing.
- 17. The total number of housing units enumerated in the specified summary level as determined in the 100-percent processing. (Not applicable for Redistricting/Unadjusted Count files.)
- 18. Latitude in degrees, to six decimal places, of a point within the geographic area represented by the summary level. The decimal point is implied on the file. The character immediately preceding the first digit of the latitude of an internal point identifies the direction (hemisphere): a plus sign (+) indicates the Northern Hemisphere; a minus sign (-) indicates the Southern Hemisphere. See Appendix A, Geographic Definitions, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
- 19. Longitude in degrees, to six decimal places, of a point with the geographic area represented by the summary level. The decimal point is implied on the file. The character immediately preceding the first digit of the longitude of an internal point identifies the direction (hemisphere): a plus sign (+) indicates the Eastern Hemisphere; a minus sign (-) indicates the Western Hemisphere. A point on the 180th meridian is assigned to the Western Hemisphere (-180000000). See Appendix A, Geographic Definitions, for definition of this field if it is applicable to this file.
- 20. Legal/Statistical Area Description Codes
- 00 (none)—nation; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- 01 (none)—state or state equivalent; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- O3 City and Borough—Legal county equivalent in Alaska; "City and Borough" is appended to the name of the entity.
- O4 Borough—Legal county equivalent in Alaska; "Borough" is appended to the name of the entity.
- O5 Census area—Statistical county equivalent in Alaska; "Census Area" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Of County—Legal county in 48 states; "County" is appended to the name of the entity.
- O7 District—Legal county equivalent in American Samoa; "District" is appended to the name of the entity.
- O8 Independent city—legal county equivalent in Maryland, Missouri, and Virginia; "city" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 09 (none)—Independent city that is a legal county equivalent in Nevada; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- 10 Island—Legal county equivalent in the Virgin Islands (U.S.); "Island" is appended to the name of the entity.
- (none)—Legal county equivalent in American Samoa; "Island" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.

7–18 Data Dictionary

- Municipality—Legal county equivalent in Alaska and the Northern Mariana Islands; "Municipality" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Municipio—Legal county equivalent in Puerto Rico; "Municipio" is appended to the name of the entity.
- (none)—Legal county equivalent, used at county level for District of Columbia and Guam; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- Parish—Legal county equivalent in Louisiana; "Parish" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Reservation—Legal county subdivision equivalent in Maine and New York (coextensive with all or part of an American Indian reservation); "Reservation" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Barrio—Legal county subdivision in Puerto Rico; "barrio" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Borough—legal county subdivision in New York; legal county subdivision equivalent in New Jersey and Pennsylvania; "borough" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 22 CCD—Census county divisions are statistical area county subdivision equivalents in 21 states; "CCD" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Census subarea—Statistical area county subdivision equivalent in Alaska; "census subarea" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Census subdistrict—legal county subdivision equivalent in the Virgin Islands (U.S.); "subdistrict" is appended to the name of the entity.
- City—Legal county subdivision equivalent in 20 states and the District of Columbia; "city" is appended to the name of the entity.
- County—Legal county subdivision in American Samoa; "county" is appended to the name of the entity.
- District—Legal county subdivision in Pennsylvania, Virginia, West Virginia, Guam, and the Northern Mariana Islands; "district" is appended to the name of the entity. The description may refer to an election, magisterial, municipal, or road district.
- (none)—Legal county subdivision in Louisiana, Maryland, Mississippi, Virginia, West Virginia, and the Northern Mariana Islands; "District" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity. The description may refer to an assessment, election, magisterial, supervisor's, parish governing authority, or municipal district.
- Precinct—Legal county subdivision in Illinois and Nebraska; "precinct" is appended to the name of the entity. The description refers to an election precinct.
- 30 (none)—Legal county subdivision in Illinois and Nebraska. "Precinct" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity. The description refers to an election precinct.
- Gore—Legal county subdivision in Maine and Vermont; "gore" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Grant—Legal county subdivision in New Hampshire and Vermont; "grant" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Independent city—Legal county subdivision equivalent in Maryland, Missouri, and Virginia; "city" is appended to the name of the entity.
- (none)—Independent city that is a legal county subdivision equivalent in Nevada. "City" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.
- (none)—Legal county subdivision in American Samoa; "Island" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.
- Location—Legal county subdivision in New Hampshire; "location" is appended to the name of the entity.
- (none)—Legal county subdivision equivalent for Arlington County, Virginia; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- Plantation—Legal county subdivision in Maine; "plantation" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 40 (none)—Legal county subdivision not defined; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- Barrio-pueblo—Legal county subdivision in Puerto Rico; "barrio-pueblo" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Purchase—Legal county subdivision in New Hampshire; "purchase" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Town—Legal county subdivision in eight states, legal county subdivision equivalent in New Jersey, North Carolina, Pennsylvania, and South Dakota. The description "town" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Township—Legal county subdivision in 16 states; "township" is appended to the name of the entity.

- (none)—Legal county subdivision in Kansas, Minnesota, Nebraska, and North Carolina; 45 "Township" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.
- 46 Unorganized territory—statistical area county subdivision in ten states; "UT" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 47 Village-Legal county subdivision equivalent in New Jersey, Ohio, South Dakota, and Wisconsin; "village" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Charter township—Legal county subdivision in Michigan; "charter township" is appended 49 to the name of the entity.
- Subbarrio—Sub-MCD in Puerto Rico; "subbarrio" is appended to the name of the entity. 51
- City and Borough-Incorporated place in Alaska; "city and borough" is appended to the 53 name of the entity.
- 54 Municipality—Incorporated place in Alaska; "municipality" is appended to the name of
- Comunidad—statistical area place in Puerto Rico; "comunidad" is appended to the name 55 of the entity.
- 56 Borough—Incorporated place in Connecticut, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania; "borough" is appended to the name of the entity.
- CDP—Census designated places (CDPs) are statistical area places in all 50 states, Guam, Northern Mariana Islands, and the Virgin Islands (U.S.); "CDP" is appended to the name of 57 the entity.
- City—Incorporated place in 49 states (not Hawaii) and the District of Columbia; "city" is 58 appended to the name of the entity.
- 59 (none)-Incorporated place having no legal description in three states; place equivalent in five states. Some places have a unique description, no description, or description included with the name, as follows:

Athens-Clarke County (balance) (Georgia): "Unified Government of Athens-Clarke County

Augusta-Richmond County (balance) (Georgia): (no description appended)

Anaconda-Deer Lodge County (Montana): incorporated municipality

Butte-Silver Bow (balance) (Montana): (no description appended)

Carson City, Nevada: (no description appended)

Columbus city (balance) (Georgia)

Indianapolis city (balance) (Indiana): (no description appended) Lexington-Fayette (Kentucky): Urban County Government

Nashville and Davidson County (balance) (Tennessee): "Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davidson County'

- 60 Town—Incorporated place in 30 states and the Virgin Islands (U.S.); "town" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 61 Village—Incorporated place in 20 states and traditional place in American Samoa; "village" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Zona urbana—Statistical area place in Puerto Rico; "zona urbana" is appended to the 62 name of the entity.
- City—Consolidated city in Connecticut, Georgia, and Indiana; "city" is appended to the 65 name of the entity.
- (none)—Some consolidated cities have unique descriptions or no descriptions, as 66

Athens-Clarke County (Georgia): "Unified Government of Athens-Clarke County" Augusta-Richmond County (Georgia): (no description appended)

Butte-Silver Bow (Montana): (no description appended)

Nashville-Davidson (Tennessee): "Metropolitan Government of Nashville and Davidson County

- 68 Region—Census region; "Region" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Division—Census division; "Division" is appended to the name of the entity. 69
- Urban growth area (UGA)—Only in Oregon; "urban growth area" is appended to the name 70 of the entity.
- 71 CMSA—Consolidated metropolitan statistical area; "CMSA" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 72 MSA—Metropolitan statistical area; "MSA" is appended to the name of the entity.
- PMSA—Primary metropolitan statistical area; "PMSA" is appended to the name of the 73
- 74 NECMA—New England county metropolitan area; "NECMA" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 75 Urbanized area (UA); "Urbanized Area" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 76 Urban cluster (UC); "Urban Cluster" is appended to the name of the entity.

7-20 Data Dictionary U.S. Census Bureau

- 77 Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC); "Alaska Native Regional Corporation" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 78 Hawaiian home land; "Home Land" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Alaska Native village statistical area (ANVSA); "ANVSA" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 80 Tribal designated statistical area (TDSA); "TDSA" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 81 Colony—American Indian reservation; "Colony" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 82 Community—American Indian reservation; "Community" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Joint use area—American Indian reservation equivalent; "joint use area" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Pueblo—American Indian reservation; "Pueblo" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 85 Rancheria—American Indian reservation; "Rancheria" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Reservation—American Indian reservation; "Reservation" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 87 Reserve—American Indian reservation; "Reserve" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 88 Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA); "OTSA" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Trust land only entity—American Indian reservation equivalent; "Trust Land" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Joint use area OTSA—Joint use area of Oklahoma tribal statistical area (OTSA); "joint use OTSA" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 91 Ranch—American Indian reservation; "Ranch" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 92 State designated American Indian statistical area (SDAISA); "SDAISA" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 93 Indian village—American Indian reservation; "Indian Village" is appended to the name of the entity.
- 94 Village—American Indian reservation; "Village" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Indian community—American Indian reservation; "Indian Community" is appended to the name of the entity.
- T1 (none)—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Area" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.
- T2 Chapter—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Chapter" is appended to the name of the entity.
- T3 Community—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Community" is appended to the name of the entity.
- T4 District—American Indian tribal subdivision; "District" is appended to the name of the entity.
- T5 (none)—American Indian tribal subdivision; "District" is part of the name and is not appended to the name of the entity.
- T6 Segment—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Segment" is appended to the name of the entity.
- T7 Tract—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Tract" is appended to the name of the entity.
- T8 Agency—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Agency" is appended to the name of the entity.
- T9 Parcel—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Parcel" is appended to the name of the entity.
- TO Precinct—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Precinct" is appended to the name of the entity.
- U1 Region—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Region" is appended to the name of the entity.
- U2 Township—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Township" is appended to the name of the entity.
- U3 Village—American Indian tribal subdivision; "Village" is appended to the name of the entity.
- C1 Congressional district; "Congressional District (at Large)" is appended to the name of the entity.
- C2 Congressional district; "Congressional District" is appended to the name of the entity.
- C3 Congressional district; "Resident Commissioner District (at Large)" is appended to the name of the entity.
- C4 Congressional district; "Delegate District (at Large)" is appended to the name of the entity.

- C5 Congressional district; "No Representative" is appended to the name of the entity.
- LL State legislative district—lower chamber; "State House District" is prefixed to the name of the entity. No legislative districts exist in the following states/state equivalents:

  Arkansas, California, District of Columbia, Florida, Hawaii, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, New Hampshire, Puerto Rico, Texas, and the Island Areas.
- LU State legislative district—upper chamber; "State Senate District" is prefixed to the name of the entity. No legislative districts exist in the following states/state equivalents: Arkansas, California, District of Columbia, Florida, Hawaii, Kentucky, Maine, Maryland, Minnesota, Montana, Puerto Rico, Texas, and the Island Areas.
- V0 (none)—Descriptions, such as "Precinct" and "Voting District," are part of the name and are not prefixed or appended to the name of the entity. No 2000 voting districts exist in the following states/state equivalents: California, Florida, Kentucky, Montana, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Wisconsin, and the Island Areas.
- Voting district; "Voting District" is prefixed to the name of the entity. No 2000 voting districts exist in the following states/state equivalents: California, Florida, Kentucky, Montana, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Wisconsin and the Island Areas.
- V2 Voting district; "Voting District" is appended to the name of the entity. No 2000 voting districts exist in the following states/state equivalents: California, Florida, Kentucky, Montana, North Dakota, Ohio, Oregon, Wisconsin, and the Island Areas.
- P1 (none)—1% public-use microdata file; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- P5 (none)—5% public-use microdata file; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- PK (none)—Park landmark; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- S1 (none)—Elementary school district; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- S2 (none)—Secondary school district; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- S3 (none)—Unitary school district; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- S4 (none)—Administrative school area in Hawaii and New York city only; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- S5 (none)—Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) school area; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- S6 (none)—Department of Defense (DOD) school area; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- S7 (none)—Areas not coded to a school district; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- TZ (none)—Traffic analysis zone; no description is appended to the name of the entity.
- ZIP Code® tabulation area (3-Digit); "3-Digit ZCTA" is appended to the name of the entity.
- Z5 ZIP Code® tabulation area (5-Digit); "5-Digit ZCTA" is appended to the name of the entity. Five-Digit ZCTAs may include codes ending in "XX" and "HH."

7–22 Data Dictionary

### **TABLE (MATRIX) SECTION**

Census 2000 Redistricting Data (Public Law (P.L.) 94-171) Summary Files are provided as a set for each state, including one geographic header file and two data files. The data files are presented in the table (matrix) section and are ASCII format with variable length fields delimited by commas. The data fields are numeric with the maximum size shown in MAX SIZE. Each data file begins with a subset of fields from the geographic header file. They are: file identification (FILEID), state/U.S. abbreviation (STUSAB), characteristic iteration (CHARITER), 2-character file sequence number (CIFSN), and a logical record number (LOGRECNO).

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg- ment	Max. size
-----------------	------------	---	--------------	--------------

File 01 begins here with five fields linking it with the geographic header and other files in the data set. They are: file identification (FILEID), state/U.S. abbreviation (STUSAB), characteristic iteration (CHARITER), 2-character file sequence number (CIFSN), and a logical record number (LOGRECNO). Tables PL1 and PL2 follow:

# PL1. RACE [71]

Universe: Total population	D0010001	0.1	0
Total	P0010001	01	9
Population of one race	P0010002	01	9
White alone	P0010003	01	9
Black or African American alone	P0010004	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native alone	P0010005	01	9
Asian alone	P0010006		9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone	P0010007		9
Some other race alone	P0010008	01	9
Population of two or more races	P0010009	01	9
Population of two races	P0010010	01	9
White; Black or African American	P0010011	01	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0010012	01	9
White; Asian	P0010013	01	9
White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010014	01	9
White; Some other race	P0010015	01	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska		0.1	•
Native	P0010016	01	9
Black or African American; Asian	P0010017	01	9
Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010018	01	9
Black or African American; Some other race	P0010018	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0010013	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and	10010020	01	,
Other Pacific Islander	P0010021	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0010022	01	9
Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010023	01	9
Asian; Some other race	P0010024	01	9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other			
race	P0010025	01	9
Population of three races	P0010026	01	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and			
Alaska Native	P0010027	01	9
White; Black or African American; Asian	P0010028	01	9
White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and	D0010020	0.1	0
Other Pacific Islander	P0010029	01	9
White; Black or African American; Some other race	P0010030 P0010031	01 01	9 9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	F0010031	Οī	9

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg- ment	Max. size
PL1.	<b>RACE [71]</b> —Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Population of two or more races—Con.			
	Population of three races—Con. White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other	P0010032	01	9
	race	P0010033	01	9
	White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander		01	9
	White; Asian; Some other race White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010035 P0010036	01 01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0010037	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010038	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0010039	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010040	01	9
	Black or African American; Asian; Some other race Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other	P0010041	01	9
	Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010042	01	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other	P0010043	01	9
	race American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and	P0010044	01	9
	Other Pacific Islander; Some other race Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some	P0010045	01	9
	other race	P0010046	01	9
	Population of four races White; Black or African American; American Indian and	P0010047	01	9
	Alaska Native; Asian	P0010048	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010049	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian	P0010050	01	9
	and Other Pacific Islander	P0010051	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and	P0010052	01	9
	Other Pacific Islander; Some other race White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native	P0010053	01	9
	Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010054	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0010055	01	9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander;	P0010056	01	9
	Some other race	P0010057	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0010058	01	9
	Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska	P0010059	01	9
	Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010060	01	9

7–24 Data Dictionary

U.S. Census Bureau

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg- ment	Max. size
PL1.	<b>RACE [71]</b> —Con.			
	Total—Con.			
	Population of two or more races—Con.			
	Population of four races—Con. Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native	P0010061	01	9
	Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010062	01	9
	Population of five races White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific	P0010063	01	9
	Islander	P0010064	01	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race White; Black or African American; American Indian and	P0010065	01	9
	Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0010066	01	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native	P0010067	01	9
	Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander;	P0010068	01	9
	Some other race	P0010069	01	9
	Population of six races White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific	P0010070	01	9
	Islander; Some other race	P0010071	01	9
PL2.	HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]			
	Universe: Total population	D0020001	0.1	0
	Total Hispanic or Latino	P0020001 P0020002	01 01	9 9
	Not Hispanic or Latino	P0020003	01	9
	Population of one race White alone Black or African American alone American Indian and Alaska Native alone Asian alone Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone Some other race alone	P0020004 P0020005 P0020006 P0020007 P0020008 P0020009 P0020010	01 01 01 01 01 01	9 9 9 9 9
	Population of two or more races	P0020011	01	9
	Population of two races White; Black or African American White; American Indian and Alaska Native White; Asian White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander White; Some other race Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska	P0020012 P0020013 P0020014 P0020015 P0020016 P0020017	01 01 01 01 01	9 9 9 9 9
	Native Black or African American; Asian Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other	P0020018 P0020019	01 01	9
	Pacific Islander Black or African American; Some other race American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0020020 P0020021 P0020022	01 01 01	9 9 9

Table	tionary	Seg-	Max.
number	erence	ment	size

# PL2. HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]—Con.

Total—Con.

Not Hispanic or Latino—Con.

Population of two or more races—Con.

Population of two races—Con. American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020023	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0020024	01	9
Asian: Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020025	01	9
			9
Asian; Some other race	P0020026	01	9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other			
race	P0020027	01	9
Population of three races	P0020028	01	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0020028	01	9
		-	
White; Black or African American; Asian White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and	P0020030	01	9
Other Pacific Islander	P0020031	01	9
White; Black or African American; Some other race	P0020032	01	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0020033	01	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native	10020055	01	,
Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020034	01	9
	P0020034	ΟI	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other	B0020025	0.1	_
race	P0020035	01	9
White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020036	01	9
White: Asian: Some other race	P0020037	01	9
White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander;		-	_
Some other race	P0020038	01	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska	10020050	01	,
	P0020039	01	9
Native; Asian	P0020039	ΟI	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska	D0020040	0.1	_
Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020040	01	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska			_
Native; Some other race	P0020041	01	9
Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and			
Other Pacific Islander	P0020042	01	9
Black or African American; Asian; Some other race	P0020043	01	9
Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other		•	_
Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020044	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native	10020044	01	,
	D002004E	01	0
Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020045	ΟI	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other			_
race	P0020046	01	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian			
and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020047	01	9
Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander;			
Some other race	P0020048	01	9
			_
Population of four races	P0020049	01	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and			
Alaska Native; Asian	P0020050	01	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and			
Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020051	01	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and		- •	_
Alaska Native; Some other race	P0020052	01	9
	10020032	01	9
White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020053	01	9
Hawanan and Other Facilic Islander	10020033	υı	9

7–26

Data Dictionary

U.S. Census Bureau

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg- ment	Max. size
-----------------	------------	---	--------------	--------------

# **HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE [73]**—Con. PL2.

Total—Con. Not Hispanic or Latino—Con.

Population of two or more races—Con.

Population of four races—Con.			
White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race	P0020054	01	9
White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020055	01	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020056	01	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0020057	01	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020058	01	9
White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020059	01	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020060	01	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0020061	01	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander;			
Some other race Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and	P0020062	01	9
Other Pacific Islander; Some other race American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native	P0020063	01	9
Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020064	01	9
Population of five races White; Black or African American; American Indian and	P0020065	01	9
Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0020066	01	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0020067	01	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander;	. 0020007	0.	J
Some other race White; Black or African American; Asian; Native	P0020068	01	9
Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020069	01	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race		01	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander;		0.1	0
Some other race	P0020071	01	9
Population of six races White; Black or African American; American Indian and	P0020072	01	9
Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0020073	01	9

7-27 **Data Dictionary** 

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg- ment	Max. size
-----------------	------------	---	--------------	--------------

File 02 begins here with five fields linking it with the geographic header and other files in the data set. They are: File identification (FILEID), state/U.S. abbreviation (STUSAB), characteristic iteration (CHARITER), 2-character file sequence number (CIFSN), and a logical record number (LOGRECNO). Tables PL3 and PL4 follow:

# PL3. RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]

Universe: Total population 18 years and over			
Total	P0030001	02	9
Population of one race	P0030002	02	9
White alone	P0030003	02	9
Black or African American alone	P0030004	02	9
American Indian and Alaska Native alone	P0030005	02	9
Asian alone	P0030006	02	9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone	P0030007	02	9
Some other race alone	P0030008	02	9
Population of two or more races	P0030009	02	9
Population of two races	P0030010	02	9
White; Black or African American	P0030011	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0030012	02	9
White; Asian White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030013 P0030014	02 02	9 9
White; Some other race	P0030014	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska	10030013	02	9
Native	P0030016	02	9
Black or African American; Asian	P0030017	02	9
Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other			
Pacific Islander	P0030018	02	9
Black or African American; Some other race	P0030019	02	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0030020	02	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030021	02	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0030021	02	9
Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030022	02	9
Asian; Some other race	P0030024	02	9
Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other			_
race	P0030025	02	9
Population of three races	P0030026	02	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and			
Alaska Native	P0030027	02	9
White; Black or African American; Asian	P0030028	02	9
White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030029	02	9
White; Black or African American; Some other race	P0030025	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0030031	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native		-	
Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030032	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other			_
race	P0030033	02	9
White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander		02	9
White; Asian; Some other race White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some	P0030035	02	9
other race	P0030036	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska	10030030	02	,
Native; Asian	P0030037	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska		0.5	_
Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030038	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0030039	02	9
rative, some other race	1 0030033	UZ	9

7–28 Data Dictionary

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg- ment	Max. size
PL3.	RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]—Con. Total—Con.			
	Population of two or more races—Con.			
	Population of three races—Con.			
	Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander Black or African American; Asian; Some other race	P0030040 P0030041	02 02	9 9
	Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native	P0030042	02	9
	Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander  American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other	P0030043	02	9
	race American Indian and Alaska Native: Native Hawaiian and	P0030044	02	9
	Other Pacific Islander; Some other race Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some	P0030045	02	9
	other race	P0030046	02	9
	Population of four races White; Black or African American; American Indian and	P0030047	02	9
	Alaska Native; Asian	P0030048	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander White; Black or African American; American Indian and	P0030049	02	9
	Alaska Native; Some other race White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian	P0030050	02	9
	and Other Pacific Islander	P0030051	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and		02	9
	Other Pacific Islander; Some other race White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native	P0030053	02	9
	Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some	P0030054	02	9
	other race White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native	P0030055	02	9
	Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander;		02	9
	Some other race Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska	P0030057	02	9
	Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska		02	9
	Native; Asian; Some other race Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska	P0030059	02	9
	Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and	P0030060	02	9
	Other Pacific Islander; Some other race  American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native	P0030061	02	9
	Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030062	02	9
	Population of five races White; Black or African American; American Indian and	P0030063	02	9
	Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0030064	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race White; Black or African American; American Indian and	P0030065	02	9
	Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030066	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030067	02	9

7-29 **Data Dictionary** 

Table number	Table name	Data dictionary reference name	Seg- ment	Max. size
PL3.	RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [71]—Con. Total—Con.			
	Population of two or more races—Con.			
	Population of five races—Con.			
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander;	P0030068	02	9
	Some other race	P0030069	02	9
	Population of six races White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0030070	02	9
PL4.	HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [73]			
	Universe: Total population 18 years and over			
	Total	P0040001	02	9
	Hispanic or Latino Not Hispanic or Latino	P0040002 P0040003	02 02	9 9
	Population of one race White alone	P0040004 P0040005	02 02	9
	Black or African American alone	P0040006	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native alone Asian alone	P0040007 P0040008	02 02	9 9
	Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander alone	P0040008	02	9
	Some other race alone	P0040010	02	9
	Population of two or more races	P0040011	02	9
	Population of two races	P0040012	02	9
	White; Black or African American White; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0040013 P0040014	02 02	9 9
	White; Asian	P0040015	02	9
	White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040016	02	9
	White; Some other race Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska	P0040017	02	9
	Native	P0040018	02	9
	Black or African American; Asian	P0040019	02	9
	Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040020	02	9
	Black or African American; Some other race	P0040021	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0040022	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040023	02	9
	American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0040024	02	9
	Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040025 P0040026	02	9
	Asian; Some other race Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other	P0040026	02	9
	race	P0040027	02	9
	Population of three races	P0040028	02	9
	White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native	P0040029	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Asian	P0040029	02	9
	White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and	DOO 40021	0.2	^
	Other Pacific Islander White; Black or African American; Some other race	P0040031 P0040032	02 02	9 9
	White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0040033	02	9

7–30 Data Dictionary

U.S. Census Bureau

Table number	Data dictionar reference name		Max. size
-----------------	--	--	--------------

# PL4. HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [73]—Con.

Not Hispanic or Latino—Con.

Population of two or more races—Con.

Population of three races—Con.			
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040034	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0040035	02	9
White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander White; Asian; Some other race	P0040036 P0040037	02 02	9 9
White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040038	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0040039	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040040	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race	P0040041	02	9
Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040042	02	9
Black or African American; Asian; Some other race Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other	P0040043	02	9
Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040044	02	9
American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040045	02	9
	P0040046	02	9
	P0040047	02	9
Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040048	02	9
Population of four races	P0040049	02	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian	P0040050	02	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040051	02	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander White; Black or African American; Asian; Some other race	P0040052	02	9
	P0040053	02	9
	P0040054	02	9
White; Black or African American; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040055	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander	P0040056	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0040057	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040058	02	9
White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040059	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska	P0040060	02	9
	P0040061	02	9

Table	Table name Data dictionary reference name	Seg-	Max.
number		ment	size

# PL4. HISPANIC OR LATINO, AND NOT HISPANIC OR LATINO BY RACE FOR THE POPULATION 18 YEARS AND OVER [73]—Con.

Not Hispanic or Latino—Con.

Population of two or more races—Con.

Population of four races—Con. Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander;			
Some other race	P0040062	02	9
Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native	P0040063	02	9
Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040064	02	9
Population of five races	P0040065	02	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific			
Islander	P0040066	02	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race	P0040067	02	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander;			
Some other race	P0040068	02	9
White; Black or African American; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040069	02	9
White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040070	02	9
Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander;			
Some other race	P0040071	02	9
Population of six races	P0040072	02	9
White; Black or African American; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race	P0040073	02	9
			_

7–32 Data Dictionary

# Chapter 8. Census 2000 Accuracy of the Data Statement

### MASTER ADDRESS FILE DEVELOPMENT

The majority of addresses in the country are in what is known for census purposes as the mailout/mailback area, which in general consists of areas with city-style addresses. The original source of addresses on the Master Address File (MAF) for the mailout/mailback areas was the 1990 Census address file, the Address Control File (ACF). The first update to the ACF addresses is a U.S. Postal Service (USPS) Delivery Sequence File (DSF) of addresses. The November 1997, September 1998, November 1999, and April 2000 DSFs were incorporated into the MAF.

Until shortly before the census, the ACF addresses and the November 1997 and September 1998 residential DSF addresses constituted the MAF. These addresses were tested against Census Bureau geographic information to determine their location at the census block level. The geographic information is maintained in the Census Bureau's Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding Referencing (TIGER) system. When an address on the MAF can be uniquely matched to the address range in TIGER for a street segment that forms one of the boundaries of a particular block, the address is said to be geocoded to that block. Valid and geocoded addresses appeared on each address list used for a field operation.

The Block Canvass operation was the next major address list operation in the mailout/mailback areas for Census 2000, taking place in January through May 1999. There was a 100% canvass of every block. Every geocoded address was printed in a block-by-block address register, and Block Canvassing listers identified the addresses as verified as a housing unit (with possible corrections to the address); a delete (no such address); a duplicate, implying the unit exists elsewhere on the list with a different, unmatchable designation, such as a different street name or building name; uninhabitable; or nonresidential.

Occurring in approximately the same time frame as Block Canvassing was a cooperative address list check with local governmental units throughout the country, called Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) 98. In LUCA 98, the participating governmental units received an address list and were asked for input mostly on added units but also on deleted units and corrected street names or directionals. The outcome of this operation was similar to that of Block Canvassing; units were added to and deleted from blocks, and address corrections were made.

The Decennial Master Address File (DMAF) was created in July 1999. This was the file used for the main printing of the Census 2000 questionnaires. In the mailout/mailback areas, the operations that had yielded housing units and their status before this initial printing stage were the ACF, the November 1997 DSF, the September 1998 DSF, LUCA 98, and Block Canvassing.

Following the creation of the initial DMAF, there were updates to the DMAF. Addresses were added by the November 1999, February 2000, and April 2000 DSFs. Address update operations that occurred subsequent to the creation of the initial DMAF were the LUCA 98 field verification and appeal processes. Units receiving a conflicting status from the Block Canvassing and the LUCA 98 operation were sent for field verification by the Census Bureau; the results of the field verification were sent to the governmental units. At this stage the governmental unit could appeal the Census Bureau's findings for particular units. At an appeal, the Census Bureau and the governmental unit submitted their evidence of the status of a housing unit for independent review, and a ruling was issued. Both the field verification and the appeal process had the potential to change the status of a housing unit.

A final operation in mailout/mailback areas that added addresses before Census Day was the New Construction operation, another cooperative effort with participating governmental units. This operation used governmental units' local knowledge to identify new housing units in February and March of 2000.

After mailout/mailback, the second most common method of questionnaire delivery is update/leave. The address list for update/leave areas was constructed during a Census Bureau

field operation called Address Listing rather than from the ACF and DSF, because the addresses are primarily noncity-style. Census employees were sent to the field with maps of their assignment areas and were instructed to record the city-style address, noncity-style address or location description, or possibly some combination of the above, for every housing unit. In addition, the location of the unit was noted on the census map with what is known as a map spot. This operation took place in the fall of 1998.

At the completion of the processing of the address listing data, it was possible to tabulate the number of housing units in each block. Because the housing units in these areas may have non-standard mailing addresses and may be recorded in census files solely with a location description, the governmental units participating in the local review operation in these areas were sent lists of housing unit counts by block. This operation was called LUCA 99. When the LUCA 99 participant disagreed with a Census block count, that block was sent out for LUCA 99 recanvassing, in which census employees were redeployed to make updates to the address list. There was also a LUCA 99 appeal process for settling housing unit status discrepancies, which has the potential to add units to the address list. The LUCA 99 recanvassing and LUCA 99 appeal process took place at various times during the updating of the DMAF. Most of the LUCA 99 entities had their recanvassing results processed before creation of the initial DMAF, but many did not. There were DMAF updates designed specifically for getting late recanvassing and appeal results added into the census files in time for USPS delivery of a questionnaire.

The last address list-building operation in the update/leave areas was the Update/Leave operation itself. This operation is responsible for having a census questionnaire hand-delivered at every housing unit. In the process the MAF and the maps were updated.

In the most remote regions of the country, the housing units were listed at the time of Census 2000 as the persons within them were enumerated. These operations were called List/Enumerate and Remote Alaska enumeration. This was the only source of addresses in these regions. All housing units were map spotted at the time of enumeration.

For some other regions of the country, where the address list had already been created, it was thought that an enumeration of the population would be more successful than mailback of the forms. Here an update/enumerate operation was instituted. There are two types of update/enumerate areas - urban areas that were formerly mailout/mailback, and rural areas that were formerly update/leave. The urban areas had passed through all the mailout/mailback operations up through the point of the creation of the initial DMAF, and the rural areas had passed through Address Listing, and sometimes LUCA 99, by the time of the creation of the initial DMAF. Because of these separate paths taken, it was necessary to distinguish between the urban and rural update/enumerate areas.

Another special enumeration is urban update/leave, which took place in areas where mail delivery was considered to be problematic. The addresses had passed through all the operations of the mailout/mailback areas up through the creation of the initial DMAF, but the area was visited by enumerators during the census, and, therefore, additions, deletions, and corrections to the address list were made.

People who did not receive a questionnaire at their house could submit a Be Counted Form, or they could call Telephone Questionnaire Assistance and have their information collected over the phone. Addresses from these operations that did not match those already on the DMAF and that are geocoded to a census collection block in an area where census enumeration does not take place were visited in a Field Verification operation to determine if they exist. Verified addresses were added to the address list.

One more source of information about housing units listed on the DMAF is the Nonresponse Follow-up (NRFU) operation. During NRFU, enumerators follow up on units that had not returned a preaddressed census form. Units in NRFU can possibly be deleted or deemed vacant. At the same time, units that do not appear on the address list or maps could be added and enumerated concurrently. This operation occurs in mailout/mailback, update/leave, and urban update/leave areas.

### SERVICE-BASED ENUMERATION

Service-Based Enumeration (SBE) was designed to account for persons without usual residence that use service facilities (i.e., shelters, soup kitchens and mobile food vans). Only people using

the service facility on the interview day were enumerated. In addition, people enumerated in targeted nonshelter outdoor locations and persons without usual residence that filed Be-Counted Forms (BCF) augmented the estimate. The final total was added to the post-A.C.E. total population estimate. This component of the enumeration should not be interpreted as an estimate of the homeless population.

#### CONFIDENTIALITY OF THE DATA

The Census Bureau has modified some data in this data release to protect confidentiality. Title 13, United States Code, Section 9, prohibits the Census Bureau from publishing results in which an individual's data can be identified.

The Census Bureau's internal Disclosure Review Board monitors the disclosure review process and sets the confidentiality rules for all data releases. A checklist approach is used to ensure that all potential risks are considered and addressed. A list of possible concerns is created and the Disclosure Review Board makes sure that the appropriate steps are taken to assure the confidentiality of the data.

### Title 13, United States Code

Title 13 of the United States Code authorizes the Census Bureau to conduct censuses and surveys. Section 9 of the same Title requires that any information collected from the public under the authority of Title 13 be maintained as confidential. Section 214 of Title 13 and Sections 3559 and 3571 of Title 18 of the United States Code provide for the imposition of penalties of up to 5 years in prison and up to \$250,000 in fines for wrongful disclosure of confidential census information.

#### **Disclosure Limitation**

Disclosure limitation is the process for disguising data to protect confidentiality. A disclosure of data occurs when someone can use published statistical information to identify an individual that provides information under a pledge of confidentiality. Using disclosure limitation, the Census Bureau modifies or removes all the characteristics that put confidential information at risk for disclosure. Although it may appear that a table shows information about a specific individual, the Census Bureau has taken steps to disguise the original data while making sure the results are useful

### **Data Swapping**

Data swapping is a method of disclosure limitation designed to protect confidentiality in tables of frequency data (the number or percentage of the population with certain characteristics). Data swapping is done by editing the source data or exchanging records for a sample of cases when creating a table. A sample of households is selected and matched on a set of selected key variables with households in neighboring geographic areas (census blocks or tracts) that have similar characteristics, (such as the same number of adults and the same number of children). Because the swap often occurs within a tract, there is no effect on the marginal totals for the tract or for totals that include data from multiple tracts. Because of data swapping, users should not assume that tables with cells having a value of 1 or 2 reveal information about specific individuals.

### NONSAMPLING ERROR

In any large-scale statistical operation, such as Census 2000, human- and computer-related errors occur. These errors are commonly referred to as nonsampling errors. Such errors include not enumerating every household or every person in the population, not obtaining all required information from the respondents, obtaining incorrect or inconsistent information, and recording information incorrectly. In addition, errors can occur during the field review of the enumerators' work, during clerical handling of the census questionnaires, or during the electronic processing of the questionnaires.

While it is impossible to completely eliminate nonsampling error from an operation as large and complex as the decennial census, the Census Bureau attempts to control the sources of such error during the collection and processing operations. Described below are the primary sources of non-sampling error and the programs instituted to control this error in Census 2000. The success of

these programs, however, was contingent upon how well the instructions actually were carried out during the census. As part of the Census 2000 evaluation program, both the effects of these programs and the amount of error remaining after their application will be evaluated.

# **Types of Nonsampling Error**

**Nonresponse.** Nonresponse to particular questions on the census questionnaire or the failure to obtain any information for a housing unit allows for the introduction of bias into the data because the characteristics of the nonrespondents have not been observed and may differ from those reported by respondents. As a result, any imputation procedure using respondent data may not completely reflect these differences either at the elemental level (individual person or housing unit) or on the average. Some protection against the introduction of large biases is afforded by minimizing nonresponse. Characteristics for the nonresponses were imputed by using reported data for a person or housing unit with similar characteristics.

**Respondent and enumerator error.** The person answering the mail questionnaire for a household or responding to the questions posed by an enumerator could serve as a source of error. Although the question wording was extensively tested in several experimental studies prior to the census, the mail respondent may overlook or misunderstand a question, or answer a question in a way that cannot be interpreted correctly by the data capture system. The enumerator may also misinterpret or otherwise incorrectly record information given by a respondent, may fail to collect some of the information for a person or household, or may collect data for households that were not designated as part of the sample. To control problems such as these with the field enumeration, the work of enumerators was monitored carefully. Field staff were prepared for their tasks by using standardized training packages that included hands-on experience in using census materials. A sample of the households interviewed by each enumerator was reinterviewed to control for the possibility of fabricated data being submitted by an enumerator.

**Processing error.** The many phases involved in processing the census data represent potential sources for the introduction of nonsampling error. The processing of the census questionnaires completed by enumerators included field review by the crew leader, check-in, and transmittal of completed questionnaires. No field reviews were done on the mail return questionnaires for this census. Error may also be introduced by the misinterpretation of data by the data capture system or the failure to capture all the information that the respondents or enumerators provided on the forms. Write-in entries go through coding operations, which may also be a source of processing error in the data. Many of the various field, coding, and computer operations undergo a number of quality assurance and quality control checks to help ensure their accurate application.

**Reduction of nonsampling error.** To reduce various types of nonsampling errors, a number of techniques were implemented during the planning, development of the mailing address list, data collection, and data processing activities. Quality assurance methods were used throughout the data collection and processing phases of the census to improve the quality of the data. A reinterview program was implemented to minimize the errors in the data collection phase for enumerator-filled questionnaires.

Several coverage improvement programs were implemented during the development of the census address list and census enumeration and processing to minimize undercoverage of the population and housing units. These programs were developed based on experience from the 1990 census and results from the Census 2000 testing cycle.

- Be Counted questionnaires, unaddressed forms requesting all short form items, plus a few additional items were available in public locations for people who believed they were not otherwise counted.
- An introductory letter was sent to all mailout/mailback addresses and many addresses in update/leave areas prior to the mailing of the census form. A reminder postcard was also sent to these addresses.
- Forms in Spanish or other languages were mailed to those who requested them by returning the introductory letter.

- A well-publicized, toll-free telephone number was available to answer questions about the forms. Also, responses of households who had received a short form could be taken over the phone.
- Under the Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) program, many local governments had the opportunity to address specific concerns about the accuracy and completeness of the Master Address File before mailings began.

# **Resolving Multiple Responses**

With multiple ways for people to initiate their enumeration, as well as the field follow-up operations, it was very likely that some people would be enumerated more than once. A special computer process was implemented to control the extent of this type of nonsampling error by resolving situations where more than one form was received from an address. The process consisted of several steps. Addresses that had more than one viable return were analyzed. Housing data from one form were chosen as the housing data to use in subsequent census processing. Within each of these addresses, comparisons of the person records on each return were made against the person records on the other returns at the same address. People found to have been included on two or more different returns were marked as such, and only one of the person records was used in subsequent processing.

#### EDITING OF UNACCEPTABLE DATA

The objective of the processing operation was to produce a set of data that describes the population as accurately and clearly as possible. In a major change from past practice, the information on Census 2000 questionnaires generally was not edited during field data collection nor during data capture operations for consistency, completeness, and acceptability. Enumerator-filled questionnaires were reviewed by census crew leaders and local office clerks for adherence to specified procedures. No clerical review of mail return questionnaires was done to ensure that the information on the form could be data captured, nor were households contacted as in previous censuses to collect data that were missing from census returns.

Most census questionnaires received by mail from respondents as well as those filled by enumerators were processed through a new contractor-built image scanning system that used optical mark and character recognition to convert the responses into computer files. The optical character recognition, or OCR, process used several pattern and context checks to estimate accuracy thresholds for each write-in field. The system also used "soft edits" on most interpreted numeric write-in responses to decide whether the field values read by the machine interpretation were acceptable. If the value read had a lower than acceptable accuracy threshold or was outside of the soft edit range, the image of the item was displayed to a keyer, who then entered the response.

To control the creation of possibly erroneous people from questionnaires completed incorrectly or containing stray marks, an edit on the number of people indicated on each mail return and enumerator-filled questionnaire was implemented as part of the data capture system. Failure of this edit resulted in the review of the questionnaire image at a workstation by an operator that identified erroneous person records and corrected OCR interpretation errors in the population count field.

At Census Bureau headquarters, the mail response data records were subjected to a computer edit that identified households exhibiting a possible coverage problem and those with more than six household members—the maximum number of persons who could be enumerated on a mail questionnaire. Attempts were made to contact these households on the telephone to correct the count inconsistency and to collect the census data for those people for whom there was no room on the questionnaire.

Incomplete or inconsistent information on the questionnaire data records was assigned acceptable values using imputation procedures during the final automated edit of the collected data. Imputations, or computer assignments of acceptable codes in place of unacceptable entries or blanks, are needed most often when an entry for a given item is lacking or when the information reported for a person on that item is inconsistent with other information for that person. This process is known as allocation. As in previous censuses, the general procedure for changing unacceptable entries was to assign an entry for a person that was consistent with entries for persons

with similar characteristics. The assignment of acceptable codes in place of blanks or unacceptable entries enhances the usefulness of the data. Allocation rates for census items are made available with the published census data.

Another way corrections were made during the computer editing process was through substitution; that is, the assignment of a full set of characteristics for people in a household. When there was an indication that a household was occupied by a specified number of people, but the questionnaire contained no information for the people within the household or the occupants were not listed on the questionnaire, a previously accepted household of the same size was selected as a substitute, and the full set of characteristics for the substitute was duplicated.

# Chapter 9. User Updates

User updates supply data users with additional or corrected information that becomes available after the technical documentation or files are prepared. They are issued in a numbered series and are available in pdf format on our Web site at http://www.census.gov.

Please file the user updates cover sheet behind this notice. If there are technical documentation replacement pages, they should be filed in their proper location and the original pages destroyed. Replacement pages can be readily identified since they have the user updates date on the lower outside portion of each page.

User Updates 9–1

# Appendix A. Geographic Definitions

# **CONTENTS**

Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native
Area, Hawaiian Home Land)
Alaska Native Village (ANV) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)
Alaska Native Village Statistical Area (ANVSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native
Area, Hawaiian Home Land)
American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land
American Indian Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native
Area, Hawaiian Home Land)
American Indian Reservation (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian
Home Land)
American Indian Tribal Subdivision (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area,
Hawaiian Home Land)
Area Measurement
Barrio (See Puerto Rico)
Barrio-Pueblo (See Puerto Rico)
Block (See Census Block)
Block Group (BG)
Borough (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity), see County Subdivision, see
Place)
Boundary Changes
Census Area (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity))
Census Block
Census Code (See Geographic Code)
Census County Division (CCD) (See County Subdivision)
Census Designated Place (CDP) (See Place)
Census Division (See also Census Region)
Census Geographic Code (See Geographic Code)
Census Region (See also Census Division)
Census Subarea (See County Subdivision)
Census Tract
Central City (See Metropolitan Area)
Central Place (See Urban and Rural)
City (See Place)
Comparability (See Boundary Changes)
Comunidad (See Puerto Rico)
Congressional District (CD)
Consolidated Metropolitan Statistical Area (CMSA) (See Metropolitan Area)
Consolidated City (See Place)
County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity)
County Subdivision
Division (See Census Division)
Extended City (See Urban and Rural)
Extended Place (See Urban and Rural)
Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Code (See Geographic Code)
Geographic Code
Geographic Hierarchy (See Introduction–Geographic Presentation of Data)
Geographic Presentation (See Introduction–Geographic Presentation of Data)
Hawaiian Home Land (HHL) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian
Home Land)
HOME Land/

Incorporated Place (See Place, see County Subdivision) Independent City (See County (or Statistically Equivalent Entity)) Internal Point Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data Inventory Presentation (See Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data) Island Areas of the United States Joint Use Area (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land) Land Area (See Area Measurement) Latitude (See Internal Point) Longitude (See Internal Point) Metropolitan Area (MA). Metropolitan Area Title and Code (See Metropolitan Area) Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) (See Metropolitan Area) Minor Civil Division (MCD) (See County Subdivision) Municipio (See Puerto Rico) New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA) (See Metropolitan Area). Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land). Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area,
Internal Point Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data Inventory Presentation (See Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data) Island Areas of the United States Joint Use Area (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land) Land Area (See Area Measurement) Latitude (See Internal Point) Longitude (See Internal Point) Metropolitan Area (MA). Metropolitan Area Title and Code (See Metropolitan Area) Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) (See Metropolitan Area) Minor Civil Division (MCD) (See County Subdivision) Municipio (See Puerto Rico) New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA) (See Metropolitan Area). Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land). Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area,
Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data Inventory Presentation (See Introduction—Geographic Presentation of Data) Island Areas of the United States Joint Use Area (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land) Land Area (See Area Measurement) Latitude (See Internal Point) Longitude (See Internal Point) Metropolitan Area (MA) Metropolitan Area Title and Code (See Metropolitan Area) Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) (See Metropolitan Area) Minor Civil Division (MCD) (See County Subdivision) Municipio (See Puerto Rico) New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA) (See Metropolitan Area) Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land) Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area,
Inventory Presentation (See Introduction–Geographic Presentation of Data)
Island Areas of the United States  Joint Use Area (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  Land Area (See Area Measurement)  Latitude (See Internal Point)  Longitude (See Internal Point)  Metropolitan Area (MA)  Metropolitan Area Title and Code (See Metropolitan Area)  Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) (See Metropolitan Area)  Minor Civil Division (MCD) (See County Subdivision)  Municipio (See Puerto Rico)  New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA) (See Metropolitan Area)  Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area,
Joint Use Area (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land) Land Area (See Area Measurement)
Land Area (See Area Measurement)  Latitude (See Internal Point)  Longitude (See Internal Point)  Metropolitan Area (MA)  Metropolitan Area Title and Code (See Metropolitan Area)  Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) (See Metropolitan Area)  Minor Civil Division (MCD) (See County Subdivision)  Municipio (See Puerto Rico)  New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA) (See Metropolitan Area)  Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).  Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area,
Latitude (See Internal Point).  Longitude (See Internal Point).  Metropolitan Area (MA).  Metropolitan Area Title and Code (See Metropolitan Area).  Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) (See Metropolitan Area).  Minor Civil Division (MCD) (See County Subdivision).  Municipio (See Puerto Rico).  New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA) (See Metropolitan Area).  Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).  Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area,
Longitude (See Internal Point).  Metropolitan Area (MA)  Metropolitan Area Title and Code (See Metropolitan Area)  Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) (See Metropolitan Area)  Minor Civil Division (MCD) (See County Subdivision)  Municipio (See Puerto Rico)  New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA) (See Metropolitan Area)  Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area,
Metropolitan Area (MA)
Metropolitan Area Title and Code (See Metropolitan Area)
Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA) (See Metropolitan Area)  Minor Civil Division (MCD) (See County Subdivision)  Municipio (See Puerto Rico)  New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA) (See Metropolitan Area)  Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area,
Minor Civil Division (MCD) (See County Subdivision)  Municipio (See Puerto Rico)  New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA) (See Metropolitan Area)  Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area,
Municipio (See Puerto Rico)  New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA) (See Metropolitan Area)  Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area,
New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA) (See Metropolitan Area)
Off-Reservation Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)
Land)Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area,
Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area,
Hawaiian Home Land)
Outlying Areas (See Island Areas of the United States)
Parish (See County)
Place
Place Within Consolidated City (See Place)
Population or Housing Unit Density
Precinct (See Voting District)
Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area (PMSA) (See Metropolitan Area)
Public Use Microdata Area (PUMA)
Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) File (See Public Use Microdata Area)
Puerto Rico
Region (See Census Region)
Rural (See Urban and Rural)
School District
State (or Statistically Equivalent Entity)
State Designated American Indian Statistical Area (SDAISA) (See American Indian Area,
Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)
State Legislative District (SLD)
Subbarrio (See Puerto Rico)
Sub-MCD (See Puerto Rico)
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group)TIGER® Database
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group)
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group)TIGER® Database
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group)
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group)  TIGER® Database  Town (See County Subdivision, see Place)  Township (See County Subdivision)  Tract (See Census Tract)  Traffic Analysis Zone (TAZ)
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group)
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group).  TIGER® Database  Town (See County Subdivision, see Place)  Township (See County Subdivision)  Tract (See Census Tract)  Traffic Analysis Zone (TAZ)  Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group).  TIGER® Database  Town (See County Subdivision, see Place).  Township (See County Subdivision).  Tract (See Census Tract)  Traffic Analysis Zone (TAZ).  Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).  Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area (TJSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area,
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group).  TIGER® Database  Town (See County Subdivision, see Place).  Township (See County Subdivision).  Tract (See Census Tract).  Traffic Analysis Zone (TAZ).  Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).  Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area (TJSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group).  TIGER® Database
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group).  TIGER® Database
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group).  TIGER® Database
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group).  TIGER® Database
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group).  TIGER® Database
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group).  TIGER® Database  Town (See County Subdivision, see Place)  Township (See County Subdivision)  Tract (See Census Tract)  Traffic Analysis Zone (TAZ)  Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area (TJSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  United States  United States Postal Service (USPS) Code (See Geographic Code).  Unorganized Territory (See County Subdivision)
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group).  TIGER® Database  Town (See County Subdivision, see Place).  Township (See County Subdivision).  Tract (See Census Tract).  Traffic Analysis Zone (TAZ).  Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).  Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area (TJSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).  Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land).  United States  United States Postal Service (USPS) Code (See Geographic Code).  Unorganized Territory (See County Subdivision)  Urban (See Urban and Rural).
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group)  TIGER® Database  Town (See County Subdivision, see Place)  Township (See County Subdivision)  Tract (See Census Tract)  Traffic Analysis Zone (TAZ)  Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area (TJSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  United States  United States Postal Service (USPS) Code (See Geographic Code)  Unorganized Territory (See County Subdivision)  Urban (See Urban and Rural)  Urban and Rural
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group)  TIGER® Database  Town (See County Subdivision, see Place)  Township (See County Subdivision)  Tract (See Census Tract)  Traffic Analysis Zone (TAZ)  Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  Tribal Jurisdiction Statistical Area (TJSA) (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  Trust Land (See American Indian Area, Alaska Native Area, Hawaiian Home Land)  United States  United States Postal Service (USPS) Code (See Geographic Code)  Unorganized Territory (See County Subdivision)  Urban (See Urban and Rural)  Urban Cluster (UC) (See Urban and Rural)  Urban Cluster Central Place (See Urban and Rural)
Tabulation Block Group (See Block Group).  TIGER® Database

Urbanized Area (UA) (See Urban and Rural)	21
Urbanized Area Central Place (See Urban and Rural)	21
Urbanized Area Title and Code (See Urban and Rural)	21
Village (See Place)	16
Voting District (VTD)	22
Water Area (See Area Measurement)	7
ZIP Code (See ZIP Code Tabulation Area)	22
ZIP Code® Tabulation Area (ZCTA™)	22
Zona Urbana (See Puerto Rico)	18

### INTRODUCTION—GEOGRAPHIC PRESENTATION OF DATA

In decennial census data products, geographic entities usually are presented in an hierarchical arrangement or as an inventory listing.

# **Hierarchical Presentation**

An hierarchical geographic presentation shows the geographic entities in a superior/subordinate structure. This structure is derived from the legal, administrative, or areal relationships of the entities. The hierarchical structure is depicted in report tables by means of indentation, and is explained for computer-readable media in the geographic coverage portion of the abstract in the technical documentation. An example of hierarchical presentation is the standard census geographic hierarchy: census block, within block group, within census tract, within place, within county subdivision, within county, within state, within division, within region, within the United States. Graphically, this is shown as:

```
United States
Region
Division
State
County
County subdivision
Place (or part)
Census tract (or part)
Block group (or part)
Census block
```

Figure A-1, which is a diagram of the geographic hierarchy, presents this information as a series of nesting relationships. For example, a line joining the lower-level entity place and the higher-level entity state means that a place cannot cross a state boundary; a line linking census tract and county means that a census tract cannot cross a county line; and so forth.

# **Inventory Presentation**

An inventory presentation of geographic entities is one in which all entities of the same type are shown in alphabetical, code, or geographic sequence, without reference to their hierarchical relationships. Generally, an inventory presentation shows totals for entities that may be split in a hierarchical presentation, such as place, census tract, or block group. An example of a series of inventory presentations is: state, followed by all the counties in that state, followed by all the places in that state. Graphically, this is shown as:

State

County A County B County C Place X

Place Y Place Z

# American Indian/Alaska Native Area/Hawaiian Home Land Entities

Exceptions to the standard hierarchical presentation occur in the case of certain American Indian/Alaska Native area (AIANA) and Hawaiian home land (HHL) entities, which do not necessarily nest within states and counties. For instance, the following American Indian entities can cross state lines: federally recognized American Indian reservations, off-reservation trust lands, tribal subdivisions, Oklahoma tribal statistical areas, and tribal designated statistical areas. National summary data for American Indian reservations may be presented as an alphabetical listing of reservation names followed by the state portions of each reservation. Also, a census tract or block group delineated by American Indian tribal authorities may be located in more than one state or county (see CENSUS TRACT) for the purpose of presenting decennial census data in the AIANA/HHL hierarchy.

The diagram in Figure A-2 shows geographic relationships among geographic entities in the AIANA/HHL hierarchy. It does not show the geographic levels county, county subdivision, and place because AIANA/HHL entities do not necessarily nest within them.

The definitions below are for geographic entities and concepts that the U.S. Census Bureau includes in its standard data products. Not all entities and concepts are shown in any one data product.

# AMERICAN INDIAN AREA, ALASKA NATIVE AREA, HAWAIIAN HOME LAND

There are both legal and statistical American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian entities for which the U.S. Census Bureau provides data for Census 2000. The legal entities consist of federally recognized American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust land areas, the tribal subdivisions that can divide these entities, state recognized American Indian reservations, Alaska Native Regional Corporations, and Hawaiian home lands. The statistical entities are Alaska Native village statistical areas, Oklahoma tribal statistical areas, tribal designated statistical areas, and state designated American Indian statistical areas. Tribal subdivisions can exist within the statistical Oklahoma tribal statistical areas.

In all cases, these areas are mutually exclusive in that no American Indian, Alaska Native, or Hawaiian home land can overlap another tribal entity, except for tribal subdivisions, which subdivide some American Indian entities, and Alaska Native village statistical areas, which exist within Alaska Native Regional Corporations. In some cases where more than one tribe claims jurisdiction over an area, the U.S. Census Bureau creates a joint use area as a separate entity to define this area of dual claims. The following provides more detail about each of the various American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands.

# **Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC)**

Alaska Native Regional Corporations (ANRCs) are corporate entities established under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972, Public Law 92-203, as amended by Public Law 94-204, to conduct both business and nonprofit affairs of Alaska Natives. Alaska is divided into 12 ANRCs that cover all of the state except for the Annette Island Reserve (an American Indian reservation). A thirteenth ANRC represents Alaska Natives who do not live in Alaska and do not identify with any of the 12 corporations.

ANRC boundaries have been established by the Department of the Interior in cooperation with Alaska Natives. Each ANRC is designed to include Alaska Natives with a common heritage and common interests. The U.S. Census Bureau offers representatives of the 12 nonprofit ANRCs the opportunity to review and update the ANRC boundaries. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for ANRCs for the 1990 census.

Each ANRC is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code, which is assigned in alphabetical order by ANRC name.

### Alaska Native Village Statistical Area (ANVSA)

Alaska Native village statistical areas (ANVSAs) represent the settled portion of Alaska Native villages (ANVs), which constitute tribes, bands, clans, groups, villages, communities, or associations established as part of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act of 1972, Public Law 92-203, as amended by Public Law 94-204.

Because ANVs usually do not have boundaries that are easily locatable and often include many square miles of land used by Alaska Natives for hunting and fishing, the U.S. Census Bureau established ANVSAs for purposes of decennial census data presentation. ANVSAs are delineated or reviewed by officials of the ANV or the Alaska Native Regional Corporation (ANRC) in which the ANV is located. An ANVSA may not overlap the boundary of another ANVSA, an American Indian reservation, or a tribal designated statistical area (TDSA). The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for ANVSAs for the 1990 census.

Each ANVSA is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 6000 through 7999. Each ANVSA also is assigned a state-based, five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code. Both the census and FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical order by ANVSA name.

#### **American Indian Reservation**

Federal American Indian reservations are areas with boundaries established by treaty, statute, and/or executive or court order, and, along with off-reservation trust lands, are recognized by the federal government as territory in which American Indian tribes have primary governmental authority. The U.S. Census Bureau contacts representatives of American Indian tribal governments to identify the boundaries for federal reservations.

State reservations are lands held in trust by state governments for the use and benefit of a given tribe. A governor-appointed state liaison provides the names and boundaries for state reservations. The names of American Indian reservations recognized by state governments, but not by the federal government, are followed by (State) in the data presentations.

Federal reservations may cross state boundaries, and federal and state reservations may cross county, county subdivision, and place boundaries. For reservations that cross state boundaries, only the portions of the reservations in a given state are shown in the data products for that state. Lands that are administered jointly and/or are claimed by two tribes, whether federally or state recognized, are called joint use areas and are treated as if they are separate American Indian reservations for decennial census data presentation purposes. The entire reservations are shown in data products for the United States. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for American Indian reservations in the 1970 census.

American Indian reservations are known as colonies, communities, pueblos, rancherias, ranches, reservations, reserves, tribal towns, and tribal villages. Each federal American Indian reservation is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 0001 through 4999. These census codes are assigned in alphabetical order of American Indian reservation names nationwide, except that joint use areas appear at the end of the code range. Each state American Indian reservation is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9000 through 9499. Each American Indian reservation also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code; because FIPS codes are assigned in alphabetical sequence within each state, the FIPS code is different in each state for reservations that include territory in more than one state.

# **American Indian Off-Reservation Trust Land**

Off-reservation trust lands, along with reservation lands, constitute the territory over which American Indian tribes have primary governmental authority. Trust land is property associated with a particular American Indian reservation or tribe, held in trust by the federal government. Trust land may be held in trust either for a tribe (tribal trust land) or for an individual member of a tribe (individual trust land). Trust lands recognized in data tabulations are always off-reservation; that is, they comprise all tribal and individual trust lands located outside of a reservation boundary. Such trust lands may be located in more than one state. Only the portions of off-reservation trust lands in a given state are shown in the data products for that state; all off-reservation trust lands associated with a reservation or tribe are shown in data products for the United States. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided trust land data for off-reservation tribal trust lands in the 1980 census; in 1990, the trust land data included both tribal and individual trust lands. The U.S. Census Bureau does not identify restricted fee land or land in fee simple status as a specific geographic category.

In decennial census data tabulations, off-reservation trust lands are assigned a four-digit census code and a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code that is the same as that for the reservation with which they are associated. As with reservations, FIPS codes for off-reservation trust lands are unique within state, so they will differ if they extend into more than

one state. The FIPS codes for such off-reservation trust lands are the same as those for the associated reservation. In the TIGER/Line products, a letter code T for tribal and I for individual identifies off-reservation trust lands. In decennial census data tabulations, a trust land flag uniquely identifies off-reservation trust lands. Printed reports show separate tabulations for all off-reservation trust land areas, but do not provide separate tabulations for the tribal versus individual trust lands. Trust lands associated with tribes that do not have a reservation are presented and coded by tribal name, interspersed alphabetically among the reservation names.

### **American Indian Tribal Subdivision**

American Indian tribal subdivisions are administrative subdivisions of federally recognized American Indian reservations, off-reservation trust lands, and Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs). Tribal subdivisions are called areas, chapters, communities, districts, and so forth. These entities are internal units of self-government or administration that serve social, cultural, and/or economic purposes for American Indians on reservations, off-reservation trust lands, or OTSAs. The U.S. Census Bureau obtains the boundary and name information for tribal subdivisions from tribal governments. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for American Indian tribal subdivisions in the 1980 census when it identified them as American Indian subreservation areas. It did not provide data for these entities in conjunction with the 1990 census.

Each American Indian tribal subdivision is assigned a three-digit census code that is alphabetically in order and unique within each reservation, associated off-reservation trust land, and OTSA. Each tribal subdivision also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code. FIPS codes are assigned alphabetically within state; the FIPS codes are different in each state for tribal subdivisions that extend into more than one state.

# **Hawaiian Home Land (HHL)**

Hawaiian home lands (HHLs) are lands held in trust for Native Hawaiians by the State of Hawaii, pursuant to the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act of 1920, as amended. The U.S. Census Bureau obtained the names and boundaries of HHLs from state officials. HHLs are a new geographic entity for Census 2000.

Each HHL area is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5000 through 5499 based on the alphabetical sequence of each HHL name. Each HHL also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within the state of Hawaii.

# Oklahoma Tribal Statistical Area (OTSA)

Oklahoma tribal statistical areas (OTSAs) are statistical entities identified and delineated for the U.S. Census Bureau by federally recognized American Indian tribes in Oklahoma that formerly had a reservation but do not now have a reservation in that state. An OTSA encompasses an area that is defined by the boundary of the tribes former reservation in Oklahoma that had legally established boundaries but was dissolved preceding the establishment of Oklahoma as a state in 1907. In some cases, this boundary was adjusted for data presentation purposes. If tribal officials of adjacent OTSAs delineate an area of overlap, the U.S. Census Bureau calls this a joint use area and treats it as a separate OTSA for census purposes. OTSAs may cross the boundary of Oklahoma and include territory in a neighboring state but not territory in any reservation. OTSAs replace the tribal jurisdiction statistical areas (TJSAs) of the 1990 census. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for these former reservations in conjunction with the 1980 census, when it defined a single all-encompassing geographic entity called the Historic Areas of Oklahoma (excluding urbanized areas).

Each OTSA is assigned a national four-digit census code ranging from 5500 through 5999 based on the alphabetical sequence of each OTSAs name, except that the joint use areas appear at the end of the code range. Each OTSA also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order in Oklahoma and separately in any other state into which it extends.

# State Designated American Indian Statistical Area (SDAISA)

State designated American Indian statistical areas (SDAISAs) are statistical entities for state recognized American Indian tribes that do not have a state recognized land base (reservation). SDAISAs are identified and delineated for the U.S. Census Bureau by a state liaison identified by

the governors office in each state. SDAISAs generally encompass a compact and contiguous area that contains a concentration of individuals who identify with a state recognized American Indian tribe and in which there is structured or organized tribal activity. A SDAISA may not be located in more than one state unless the tribe is recognized by both states, and it may not include area within an American Indian reservation, off-reservation trust land, Alaska Native village statistical area, tribal designated statistical area (TDSA), or Oklahoma tribal statistical area.

The U.S. Census Bureau established SDAISAs as a new geographic statistical entity for Census 2000 to differentiate between state recognized tribes without a land base and federally recognized tribes without a land base. For the 1990 census, all such tribal entities had been identified as TDSAs.

Each SDAISA is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 9500 through 9999 in alphabetical sequence of SDAISA name nationwide. Each SDAISA also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within state.

# **Tribal Designated Statistical Area (TDSA)**

Tribal designated statistical areas (TDSAs) are statistical entities identified and delineated for the U.S. Census Bureau by federally recognized American Indian tribes that do not currently have a federally recognized land base (reservation or off-reservation trust land). A TDSA encompasses a compact and contiguous area that contains a concentration of individuals who identify with a federally recognized American Indian tribe and in which there is structured or organized tribal activity. A TDSA may be located in more than one state, and it may not include area within an American Indian reservation, off-reservation trust land, Alaska Native village statistical area, state designated American Indian statistical area (SDAISA), or Oklahoma tribal statistical area.

The U.S. Census Bureau first reported data for TDSAs in conjunction with the 1990 census, when both federally and state recognized tribes could identify and delineate TDSAs. TDSAs now apply only to federally recognized tribes. State recognized tribes without a land base, including those that were TDSAs in 1990, are identified as state designated American Indian statistical areas (SDAISAs), a new geographic entity for Census 2000.

Each TDSA is assigned a four-digit census code ranging from 8000 through 8999 in alphabetical sequence of TDSA name nationwide. Each TDSA also is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within state; because FIPS codes are assigned within each state, the FIPS code is different in each state for TDSAs that extend into more than one state.

#### AREA MEASUREMENT

Area measurement data provide the size, in square units (metric and nonmetric) of geographic entities for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates and disseminates data. Area is calculated from the specific boundary recorded for each entity in the U.S. Census Bureaus geographic database (see TIGER database). These area measurements are recorded as whole square meters. (To convert square meters to square kilometers, divide by 1,000,000; to convert square kilometers to square miles, divide by 2,589,988.)

The U.S. Census Bureau provides area measurement data for both land area and total water area. The water area figures include inland, coastal, Great Lakes, and territorial water. (For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau provided area measurements for land and total water; water area for each of the four water classifications was available in the Geographic Identification Code Scheme (GICS) product only.) Inland water consists of any lake, reservoir, pond, or similar body of water that is recorded in the U.S. Census Bureaus geographic database. It also includes any river, creek, canal, stream, or similar feature that is recorded in that database as a two-dimensional feature (rather than as a single line). The portions of the oceans and related large embayments (such as the Chesapeake Bay and Puget Sound), the Gulf of Mexico, and the Caribbean Sea that belong to the United States and its territories are classified as coastal and territorial waters; the Great Lakes are treated as a separate water entity. Rivers and bays that empty into these bodies of water are treated as inland water from the point beyond which they are narrower than 1 nautical mile across. Identification of land and inland, coastal, territorial, and Great Lakes waters is for statistical data presentation purposes only and does not necessarily reflect their legal definitions.

Land and water area measurements may disagree with the information displayed on U.S. Census Bureau maps and in the TIGER database because, for area measurement purposes, features identified as intermittent water and glacier are reported as land area. For this reason, it may not be possible to derive the land area for an entity by summing the land area of its component census blocks. In addition, the water area measurement reported for some geographic entities includes water that is not included in any lower-level geographic entity. Therefore, because water is contained only in a higher-level geographic entity, summing the water measurements for all the component lower-level geographic entities will not yield the water area of that higher-level entity. This occurs, for example, where water is associated with a county but is not within the legal boundary of any minor civil division. Crews-of-vessels entities (see CENSUS TRACT and CENSUS BLOCK) do not encompass territory and, therefore, have no area measurements.

The accuracy of any area measurement data is limited by the accuracy inherent in (1) the location and shape of the various boundary information in the TIGER database, (2) the location and shapes of the shorelines of water bodies in that database, and (3) rounding affecting the last digit in all operations that compute and/or sum the area measurements.

### **BLOCK GROUP (BG)**

A block group (BG) is a cluster of census blocks having the same first digit of their four-digit identifying numbers within a census tract. For example, block group 3 (BG 3) within a census tract includes all blocks numbered from 3000 to 3999. BGs generally contain between 600 and 3,000 people, with an optimum size of 1,500 people. Most BGs were delineated by local participants as part of the U.S. Census Bureaus Participant Statistical Areas Program. The U.S. Census Bureau delineated BGs only where a local, state, or tribal government declined to participate or where the U.S. Census Bureau could not identify a potential local or tribal participant.

BGs never cross the boundaries of states, counties, or statistically equivalent entities, except for a BG delineated by American Indian tribal authorities, and then only when tabulated within the American Indian hierarchy. BGs never cross the boundaries of census tracts, but may cross the boundary of any other geographic entity required as a census block boundary (see CENSUS BLOCK).

In decennial census data tabulations, a BG may be split to present data for every unique combination of American Indian area, Alaska Native area, Hawaiian home land, congressional district, county subdivision, place, voting district, or other tabulation entity shown in the data products. For example, if BG 3 is partly in a city and partly outside the city, there are separate tabulated records for each portion of BG 3. BGs are used in tabulating data nationwide, as was done for the 1990 census, for all block-numbered areas in the 1980 census, and for selected areas in the 1970 census. For purposes of data presentation, BGs are a substitute for the enumeration districts (EDs) used for reporting data in many parts of the United States for the 1970 and 1980 censuses and in all areas before 1970.

#### **BOUNDARY CHANGES**

Many of the legal and statistical entities for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates decennial census data have had boundary changes between the 1990 census and Census 2000; that is, between January 2, 1990, and January 1, 2000. Boundary changes to legal entities result from:

- 1. Annexations to or detachments from legally established governmental units.
- 2. Mergers or consolidations of two or more governmental units.
- 3. Establishment of new governmental units.
- 4. Disincorporations or disorganizations of existing governmental units.
- 5. Changes in treaties or executive orders, and governmental action placing additional lands in trust.
- 6. Decisions by federal, state, and local courts.
- 7. Redistricting for congressional districts or county subdivisions that represent single-member districts for election to a county governing board.

Statistical entity boundaries generally are reviewed by local, state, or tribal governments and can have changes to adjust boundaries to visible features, to better define the geographic area each encompasses, or to account for shifts and changes in the population distribution within an area.

The historical counts shown for counties; county subdivisions; places; and American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian areas are not updated for such changes, and thus reflect the population and housing units in each entity as delineated at the time of each decennial census. Boundary changes are not reported for some entities, such as census designated places and block groups.

Changes to the boundaries for census tracts and, for the first time, for census blocks are available in relationship files, which are only available in computer-readable form. The census tract relationship files feature the relationship of census tracts/block numbering areas at the time of the 1990 census to census tracts for Census 2000, and vice versa, including partial relationships. For the first time, the census tract relationship files show a measure of the magnitude of change using the proportion of the length of roads and sides of roads contained in partial census tracts. This information can be used to proportion the data for the areas where census tracts have changed.

The census block relationship files, which are available only in computer-readable form, present relationships of the 1990 census and Census 2000 blocks on the basis of whole blocks (W) or part blocks (P). The following relationships can be derived:

	1990 census block	2000 census block
One to one	601 W 101 P 101 P	1017 W 3028 W 2834 W
Many to one	410 W 503 W	2554 P 2554 P
Many to many	504 W 501 P	1007 P 1007 P

Block relationship files are available to compare the following sets of census blocks:

1990 tabulation block to 2000 collection block,

2000 collection block to 2000 tabulation block, and

1990 tabulation block to 2000 tabulation block.

Census tract relationship files and block relationship files are not geographic equivalency files. For a true areal comparison between the census tracts/block numbering areas and blocks used for the 1990 census and the census tracts and blocks used for Census 2000 (as well as other geographic areas), it is necessary to use the 2000 TIGER/Line® files. The 2000 TIGER/Line® files will contain 1990 and 2000 boundaries for counties and statistically equivalent entities, county subdivisions, places, American Indian areas, Alaska Native village statistical areas, census tracts, census blocks, and by derivation from the census blocks, block groups.

### **CENSUS BLOCK**

Census blocks are areas bounded on all sides by visible features, such as streets, roads, streams, and railroad tracks, and by invisible boundaries, such as city, town, township, and county limits, property lines, and short, imaginary extensions of streets and roads. Generally, census blocks are small in area; for example, a block bounded by city streets. However, census blocks in remote areas may be large and irregular and contain many square miles.

All territory in the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas has been assigned block numbers, as was the case for the 1990 census. To improve operational efficiency and geographic identifications, the U.S. Census Bureau has introduced different numbering systems for tabulation blocks used in decennial census data products and for collection blocks used in administering the census. (In 1990, there generally was a single numbering system.) Collection block numbers are available only in the TIGER/Line® data products; the U.S. Census Bureau does not tabulate data for collection blocks.

Many tabulation blocks, used in decennial census data products, represent the same geographic area as the collection blocks used in the Census 2000 enumeration process. Where the collection blocks include territory in two or more geographic entities, each unique piece required for data tabulation is identified as a separate tabulation block with a separate block number. It is possible for two or more collection blocks to be combined into a single tabulation block. This situation can occur when a visible feature established as a collection block boundary is deleted during the field update operation. Tabulation blocks do not cross the boundaries of any entity for which the U.S. Census Bureau tabulates data, including American Indian areas, Alaska Native areas, Hawaiian home lands, census tracts, congressional districts, counties, county subdivisions, places, state legislative districts, urban and rural areas, school districts, voting districts, and ZIP Code® tabulation areas. Tabulation blocks also do not cross the boundaries of certain landmarks, including military installations, national parks, and national monuments.

Tabulation blocks are identified uniquely within census tract by means of a four-digit number. (The 1990 census block numbers had three digits, with a potential alphabetic suffix.) The Census 2000 collection blocks are numbered uniquely within county (or statistically equivalent entity), and consist of four or five digits, with no suffixes. The U.S. Census Bureau created tabulation blocks immediately before beginning its Census 2000 data tabulation process, thereby eliminating block suffixes. For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau created a separate block with a suffix of Z to identify crews-of-vessels population. For Census 2000, crews-of-vessels population is assigned to the land block identified by the U.S. Census Bureau as associated with the home port of the vessel.

Participants in certain U.S. Census Bureau-sponsored programs were able to request that line features in the TIGER database be held as tabulation block boundaries, provided that these conformed to U.S. Census Bureau criteria. This option was available to participants in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program (the Block Boundary Suggestion Project), American Indian and Alaska Native Area Tribal Review (Block Definition Project), and the District of Columbia and the Puerto Rico Block Boundary Definition Project.

The U.S. Census Bureau introduced a different method for identifying the water areas of census blocks. For the 1990 census, water was not uniquely identified within a census block; instead, all water area internal to a block group was given a single block number ending in 99 (for example, in block group 1, all water was identified as block 199). A suffix was added to each water block number where the block existed in more than one tabulation entity within its block group. For Census 2000, water area located completely within the boundary of a single land tabulation block has the same block number as that land block. Water area that touches more than one land block is assigned a unique block number not associated with any adjacent land block. The water block numbers begin with the block group number followed by 999 and proceed in descending order (for example, in block group 3, the numbers assigned to water areas that border multiple land blocks are 3999, 3998, etc.). In some block groups, the numbering of land blocks might use enough of the available numbers to reach beyond the 900 range within the block group. For this reason, and because some land blocks include water (ponds and small lakes), no conclusions about whether a block is all land or all water can be made by looking at the block number. The land/water flag, set at the polygon level in the TIGER® database and shown in TIGER/Line® and statistical data tabulation files, is the only way to know if a block is all water when viewing the computer files. On maps, water areas are shown with a screen symbol.

# **CENSUS DIVISION**

Census divisions are groupings of states that are subdivisions of the four census regions. There are nine census divisions, which the U.S. Census Bureau adopted in 1910 for the presentation of data. Each census division is identified by a two-digit census code (see STATE).

Puerto Rico and the Island Areas are not part of any census region or census division. For a list of all census regions and census divisions, and their constituent states, see Figure A-3.

#### **CENSUS REGION**

Census regions are groupings of states that subdivide the United States for the presentation of data. There are four census regions–Northeast, Midwest, South, and West. Each of the four census

regions is divided into two or more census divisions. Before 1984, the Midwest region was named the North Central region. From 1910, when census regions were established, through the 1940s, there were three census regions–North, South, and West. Each census region is identified by a single-digit census code.

Puerto Rico and the Island Areas are not part of any census region or census division. For a list of all census regions and census divisions, and their constituent states, see Figure A-3.

#### **CENSUS TRACT**

Census tracts are small, relatively permanent statistical subdivisions of a county delineated by local participants as part of the U.S. Census Bureaus Participant Statistical Areas Program. The U.S. Census Bureau delineated census tracts in situations where no local participant existed or where local or tribal governments declined to participate. The primary purpose of census tracts is to provide a stable set of geographic units for the presentation of decennial census data. This is the first decennial census for which the entire United States is covered by census tracts. For the 1990 census, some counties had census tracts and others had block numbering areas (BNAs). In preparation for Census 2000, all BNAs were replaced by census tracts, which may or may not cover the same areas.

Census tracts generally have between 1,500 and 8,000 people, with an optimum size of 4,000 people. (Counties with fewer people have a single census tract.) When first delineated, census tracts are designed to be homogeneous with respect to population characteristics, economic status, and living conditions. The spatial size of census tracts varies widely depending on the density of settlement. Census tract boundaries are delineated with the intention of being maintained over many decades so that statistical comparisons can be made from decennial census to decennial census. However, physical changes in street patterns caused by highway construction, new developments, and so forth, may require occasional boundary revisions. In addition, census tracts occasionally are split due to population growth or combined as a result of substantial population decline.

Census tracts are identified by a four-digit basic number and may have a two-digit numeric suffix; for example, 6059.02. The decimal point separating the four-digit basic tract number from the two-digit suffix is shown in the printed reports and on census maps. In computer-readable files, the decimal point is implied. Many census tracts do not have a suffix; in such cases, the suffix field is either left blank or is zero-filled. Leading zeros in a census tract number (for example, 002502) are shown only in computer-readable files. Census tract suffixes may range from .01 to .98. For the 1990 census, the .99 suffix was reserved for census tracts/block numbering areas (BNAs) that contained only crews-of-vessels population; for Census 2000, the crews-of-vessels population is part of the related census tract.

Census tract numbers range from 1 to 9999 and are unique within a county or statistically equivalent entity. The U.S. Census Bureau reserves the basic census tract numbers 9400 to 9499 for census tracts delineated within or to encompass American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust lands that exist in multiple states or counties. The number 0000 in computer-readable files identifies a census tract delineated to provide complete coverage of water area in territorial seas and the Great Lakes.

# **CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT (CD)**

Congressional districts (CDs) are the 435 areas from which people are elected to the U.S. House of Representatives. After the apportionment of congressional seats among the states, based on census population counts, each state is responsible for establishing CDs for the purpose of electing representatives. Each CD is to be as equal in population to all other CDs in the state as practicable.

The CDs in effect at the time of Census 2000 are those of the 106th Congress, whose session began in January 1999. The CDs of the 103rd Congress (January 1993 to 1995) were the first to reflect redistricting based on the 1990 census. These CD boundaries and numbers remained in effect until after Census 2000, except where a state initiative or a court-ordered redistricting had required a change. Six states redistricted for the 104th Congress (Georgia, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, South Carolina, and Virginia), five states redistricted for the 105th Congress (Florida, Georgia, Kentucky, Louisiana, and Texas), and three states (New York, North Carolina, and Virginia)

redistricted for the 106th Congress. The 108th Congress will be the first to reflect reapportionment and redistricting based on Census 2000 data.

CDs are identified with a two-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code. The code 00 is used for states with a single representative.

American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands (U.S.), and the District of Columbia are represented in the House of Representatives by a delegate, and Puerto Rico by a resident commissioner, all of whom may not vote on the floor of the House of Representatives, but may vote on legislation as it is considered by committees to which they have been named. In computer-readable data products that display a congressional district field, the two-digit FIPS code 98 is used to identify such representational areas. The Northern Mariana Islands does not have representation in Congress. The FIPS code 99 identifies areas with no representation in Congress.

# **COUNTY (OR STATISTICALLY EQUIVALENT ENTITY)**

The primary legal divisions of most states are termed counties. In Louisiana, these divisions are known as parishes. In Alaska, which has no counties, the statistically equivalent entities are the organized boroughs and the census areas; the latter are delineated cooperatively for statistical purposes by the state of Alaska and the U.S. Census Bureau. In four states (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more incorporated places that are independent of any county organization and thus constitute primary divisions of their states; these incorporated places are known as independent cities and are treated as equivalent to counties for statistical purposes. (In some data presentations, they may be treated as county subdivisions and places.) The District of Columbia has no primary divisions, and the entire area is considered equivalent to a county for statistical purposes.

Each county and statistically equivalent entity is assigned a three-digit Federal Information Processing Standards code that is unique within state. These codes are assigned in alphabetical order of county or county equivalent within state, except for the independent cities, which are assigned codes higher than and following the listing of counties.

#### **COUNTY SUBDIVISION**

County subdivisions are the primary divisions of counties and statistically equivalent entities for the reporting of decennial census data. They include census county divisions, census subareas, minor civil divisions, and unorganized territories.

Each county subdivision is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within each state.

#### **Census County Division (CCD)**

Census county divisions (CCDs) are county subdivisions that were delineated by the U.S. Census Bureau, in cooperation with state and local officials for purposes of presenting statistical data. CCDs have been established in 21 states where there are no legally established minor civil divisions (MCDs), where the MCDs do not have governmental or administrative purposes, where the boundaries of the MCDs change frequently, and/or where the MCDs generally are not known to the public. CCDs have no legal functions and are not governmental units.

The boundaries of CCDs usually are delineated to follow visible features, and coincide with census tracts where applicable. (In rare instances, two CCDs may constitute a single census tract.) The name of each CCD is based on a place, county, or well-known local name that identifies its location. CCDs have been established in the following 21 states: Alabama, Arizona, California, Colorado, Delaware, Florida, Georgia, Hawaii, Idaho, Kentucky, Montana, Nevada, New Mexico, Oklahoma, Oregon, South Carolina, Tennessee, Texas, Utah, Washington, and Wyoming.

# Census Subarea

Census subareas are statistical subdivisions of boroughs and census areas (the statistical equivalents of counties) in Alaska. Census subareas are delineated cooperatively by the state of Alaska and the U.S. Census Bureau. They were first used for data presentation purposes as part of the 1980 census.

# **Minor Civil Division (MCD)**

Minor civil divisions (MCDs) are the primary governmental or administrative divisions of a county in many states. MCDs represent many different kinds of legal entities with a wide variety of governmental and/or administrative functions. MCDs are variously designated as American Indian reservations, assessment districts, boroughs, charter townships, election districts, election precincts, gores, grants, locations, magisterial districts, parish governing authority districts, plantations, precincts, purchases, road districts, supervisors districts, towns, and townships. In some states, all or some incorporated places are not located in any MCD (independent places) and thus serve as MCDs in their own right. In other states, incorporated places are part of the MCDs in which they are located (dependent places), or the pattern is mixed—some incorporated places are independent of MCDs and others are included within one or more MCD. Independent cities, which are statistically equivalent to a county, also are treated as a separate MCD equivalent in states containing MCDs. In Maine and New York, there are American Indian reservations and off-reservation trust lands that serve as MCD equivalents; a separate MCD is created in each case where the American Indian area crosses a county boundary.

The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes MCDs in the following 28 states: Arkansas, Connecticut, Illinois, Indiana, Iowa, Kansas, Louisiana, Maine, Maryland, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, Mississippi, Missouri, Nebraska, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Vermont, Virginia, West Virginia, and Wisconsin. The District of Columbia has no primary divisions, and the city of Washington is considered equivalent to an MCD for statistical purposes. Arlington County, VA, also has no MCDs and the entire county is designated as an MCD with the name Arlington.

The MCDs in 12 states (Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, Michigan, Minnesota, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and Wisconsin) also serve as general-purpose local governments that generally can perform the same governmental functions as incorporated places. The U.S. Census Bureau presents data for these MCDs in all data products in which it provides data for places.

# **Unorganized Territory**

Unorganized territories occur in 10 minor civil division (MCD) states (Arkansas, Indiana, Iowa, Louisiana, Maine, Minnesota, North Carolina, North Dakota, Ohio, and South Dakota) where portions of counties are not included in any legally established MCD or independent incorporated place. The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes such separate pieces of territory as one or more separate county subdivisions for statistical data presentation purposes. It assigns each unorganized territory a descriptive name, followed by the designation unorganized territory. Unorganized territories were first used for statistical data reporting in conjunction with the 1960 census.

### **GEOGRAPHIC CODE**

Geographic codes are shown primarily in computer-readable data products, such as computer tape and CD-ROM/DVD media, including data tabulations and data tables associated with computer-readable boundary files, but they also are shown on some U.S. Census Bureau maps. Census codes are used only if there is no Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code for the same geographic entity or if the FIPS code is not adequate for data presentation. A code that is not identified as either census or FIPS is usually a census code for which there is no FIPS equivalent. Entities that use only FIPS codes in U.S. Census Bureau products are congressional district, county and statistically equivalent entity, county subdivision, Alaska Native Regional Corporation, metropolitan area (that is, metropolitan statistical area, consolidated metropolitan statistical area, primary metropolitan statistical area, and New England county metropolitan area), place, and state. (A census code exists for each state, but was not assigned in alphabetical sequence and serves to organize the states by census region and census division.)

# **Census Code**

Census codes are assigned for a variety of geographic entities, including American Indian area, Alaska Native village statistical area, Hawaiian home land, census division, census region, urbanized area, urban cluster, state legislative district, school district, and voting district. The structure, format, and meaning of census codes used in U.S. Census Bureau data products appear in the appropriate technical documentation.

# Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) Code

Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) codes are assigned for a variety of geographic entities, including American Indian area, Alaska Native area, Hawaiian home land, congressional district, county, county subdivision, metropolitan area, place, and state. The structure, format, and meaning of FIPS codes used in U.S. Census Bureau data products appear in the appropriate technical documentation.

The objective of FIPS codes is to improve the ability to use the data resources of the federal government and avoid unnecessary duplication and incompatibilities in the collection, processing, and dissemination of data. The FIPS codes and FIPS code documentation are available online at http://www.itl.nist.gov/fipspubs/index.htm. Further information about the FIPS 5-2, 6-4, and 9-1 publications (states, counties, and congressional districts, respectively) is available from the Geographic Areas Branch, Geography Division, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-7400, telephone 301-457-1099. Further information about the FIPS 55-DC3 publication (places, consolidated cities, county subdivisions, and noncensus locational entities) is available from the Geographic Names Office, National Mapping Division, U.S. Geological Survey, 523 National Center, Reston, VA 20192, telephone 703-648-4547.

# **United States Postal Service (USPS) Code**

United States Postal Service (USPS) codes for states are used in all decennial census data products. The codes are two-character alphabetic abbreviations. These codes are the same as the Federal Information Processing Standards two-character alphabetic abbreviations.

#### INTERNAL POINT

An internal point is a set of geographic coordinates (latitude and longitude) that is located within a specified geographic entity. A single point is identified for each entity; for many entities, this point represents the approximate geographic center of that entity. If the shape of the entity causes this point to be located outside the boundary of the entity or in a water body, it is relocated to land area within the entity. In computer-readable products, internal points are shown to six decimal places; the decimal point is implied.

The first character of the latitude or longitude is a plus (+) or a minus (-) sign. A plus sign in the latitude identifies the point as being in the Northern Hemisphere, while a minus sign identifies a location in the Southern Hemisphere. For longitude, a plus sign identifies the point as being in the Eastern Hemisphere, while a minus sign identifies a location in the Western Hemisphere.

### ISLAND AREAS OF THE UNITED STATES

The Island Areas of the United States are American Samoa, Guam, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (Northern Mariana Islands), and the Virgin Islands of the United States (Virgin Islands). The U.S. Census Bureau treats the Island Areas as the statistical equivalents of states for data presentation purposes. Geographic definitions specific to the Island Areas are shown in the appropriate publications and documentation that accompany the data products for the Island Areas.

Sometimes the Island Areas are referred to as Island Territories or Insular Areas. For the 1990 and previous censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau referred to the entities as Outlying Areas. The term U.S. Minor Outlying Islands refers to certain small islands under U.S. jurisdiction in the Caribbean and Pacific: Baker Island, Howland Island, Jarvis Island, Johnston Atoll, Kingman Reef, Midway Islands, Navassa Island, Palmyra Atoll, and Wake Island.

# **METROPOLITAN AREA (MA)**

The general concept of a metropolitan area (MA) is one of a large population nucleus, together with adjacent communities that have a high degree of economic and social integration with that nucleus. Some MAs are defined around two or more nuclei.

The MAs and the central cities within an MA are designated and defined by the federal Office of Management and Budget (OMB), following a set of official standards that are published in a *Federal Register* Notice. These standards were developed by the interagency Federal Executive Committee on Metropolitan Areas, with the aim of producing definitions that are as consistent as possible for all MAs nationwide.

Each MA must contain either a place with a minimum population of 50,000 or a U.S. Census Bureau-defined urbanized area and a total MA population of at least 100,000 (75,000 in New England). An MA contains one or more central counties. An MA also may include one or more outlying counties that have close economic and social relationships with the central county. An outlying county must have a specified level of commuting to the central counties and also must meet certain standards regarding metropolitan character, such as population density, urban population, and population growth. In New England, MAs consist of groupings of cities and towns rather than whole counties.

The territory, population, and housing units in MAs are referred to as metropolitan. The metropolitan category is subdivided into inside central city and outside central city. The territory, population, and housing units located outside territory designated metropolitan are referred to as non-metropolitan. The metropolitan and nonmetropolitan classification cuts across the other hierarchies; for example, generally there are both urban and rural territory within both metropolitan and nonmetropolitan areas.

To meet the needs of various users, the standards provide for a flexible structure of metropolitan definitions that classify each MA either as a metropolitan statistical area (MSA) or as a consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) divided into primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSAs). In New England, there also is an alternative county-based definition of MSAs known as the New England County Metropolitan Areas (NECMAs). (See definitions below.) Documentation of the MA standards and how they are applied is available from Population Distribution Branch, Population Division, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-8800, telephone 301-457-2419.

# **Central City**

In each metropolitan statistical area and consolidated metropolitan statistical area, the largest place and, in some cases, additional places are designated as central cities under the official standards. A few primary metropolitan statistical areas do not have central cities. The largest central city and, in some cases, up to two additional central cities, are included in the title of the metropolitan area (MA); there also are central cities that are not included in an MA title. An MA central city does not include any part of that place that extends outside the MA boundary.

### Consolidated and Primary Metropolitan Statistical Area (CMSA and PMSA)

If an area that qualifies as a metropolitan area (MA) has more than one million people, two or more primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSAs) may be defined within it. Each PMSA consists of a large urbanized county or cluster of counties (cities and towns in New England) that demonstrate very strong internal economic and social links, in addition to close ties to other portions of the larger area. When PMSAs are established, the larger MA of which they are component parts is designated a consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA). CMSAs and PMSAs are established only where local governments favor such designations for a large MA.

# Metropolitan Statistical Area (MSA)

Metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs) are metropolitan areas (MAs) that are not closely associated with other MAs. These areas typically are surrounded by nonmetropolitan counties (county subdivisions in New England).

# **Metropolitan Area Title and Code**

The title of a metropolitan statistical area (MSA) contains the name of its largest central city and up to two additional place names, provided that the additional places meet specified levels of population, employment, and commuting. Generally, a place with a population of 250,000 or more is in the title, regardless of other criteria.

The title of a primary metropolitan statistical area (PMSA) may contain up to three place names, as determined above, or up to three county names, sequenced in order of population size, from largest to smallest. A consolidated metropolitan statistical area (CMSA) title also may include up to three names, the first of which generally is the most populous central city in the area. The second name may be the first city or county name in the most populous remaining PMSA; the third name may be the first city or county name in the next most populous PMSA. A regional designation may be substituted for the second and/or third names in a CMSA title if local opinion supports such a designation and the federal Office of Management and Budget (OMB) deems it to be unambiguous and suitable.

The titles for all metropolitan areas (MAs) also contain the U.S. Postal Services abbreviation for the name of each state in which the MA is located. Each MA is assigned a four-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code, in alphabetical order nationwide. If the fourth digit of the code is 2, it identifies a CMSA. Additionally, there is a separate set of two-digit FIPS codes for CMSAs, also assigned alphabetically.

# New England County Metropolitan Area (NECMA)

New England county metropolitan areas (NECMAs) are defined as a county-based alternative to the city- and town-based New England metropolitan statistical areas (MSAs) and consolidated metropolitan statistical areas (CMSAs). The NECMA defined for an MSA or a CMSA includes:

- The county containing the first-named city in that MSA/CMSA title (this county may include the first-named cities of other MSAs/CMSAs as well), and
- Each additional county having at least half its population in the MSAs/CMSAs whose first-named cities are in the previously identified county. NECMAs are not identified for individual primary metropolitan statistical areas (PMSAs).

Central cities of a NECMA are those places in the NECMA that qualify as central cities of an MSA or a CMSA. NECMA titles derive from the names of these central cities. Each NECMA is assigned a four-digit Federal Information Processing Standards code.

# PLACE

Places, for the reporting of decennial census data, include census designated places, consolidated cities, and incorporated places. Each place is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code, based on the alphabetical order of the place name within each state. If place names are duplicated within a state and they represent distinctly different areas, a separate code is assigned to each place name alphabetically by primary county in which each place is located, or if both places are in the same county, alphabetically by their legal description (for example, city before village).

# **Census Designated Place (CDP)**

Census designated places (CDPs) are delineated for each decennial census as the statistical counterparts of incorporated places. CDPs are delineated to provide data for settled concentrations of population that are identifiable by name but are not legally incorporated under the laws of the state in which they are located. The boundaries usually are defined in cooperation with local or tribal officials. These boundaries, which usually coincide with visible features or the boundary of an adjacent incorporated place or other legal entity boundary, have no legal status, nor do these places have officials elected to serve traditional municipal functions. CDP boundaries may change from one decennial census to the next with changes in the settlement pattern; a CDP with the same name as in an earlier census does not necessarily have the same boundary.

There are no population size requirements for the CDPs designated in conjunction with Census 2000. For the 1990 census and earlier censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau required CDPs to qualify on the basis of various minimum population size criteria.

Beginning with the 1950 census, the U.S. Census Bureau, in cooperation with state and local governments (and American Indian tribal officials starting with the 1990 census), identified and delineated boundaries and names for CDPs. In the data products issued in conjunction with Census 2000, the name of each such place is followed by CDP, as was the case for the 1990 and 1980 censuses. In the data products issued in conjunction with the 1950, 1960, and 1970 censuses, these places were identified by (U), meaning unincorporated place.

Hawaii is the only state that has no incorporated places recognized by the U.S. Census Bureau. All places shown in the data products for Hawaii are CDPs. By agreement with the state of Hawaii, the U.S. Census Bureau does not show data separately for the city of Honolulu, which is coextensive with Honolulu County.

# **Consolidated City**

A consolidated government is a unit of local government for which the functions of an incorporated place and its county or minor civil division (MCD) have merged. The legal aspects of this action may result in both the primary incorporated place and the county or MCD continuing to exist as legal entities, even though the county or MCD performs few or no governmental functions and has few or no elected officials. Where this occurs, and where one or more other incorporated places in the county or MCD continue to function as separate governments, even though they have been included in the consolidated government, the primary incorporated place is referred to as a consolidated city.

The presentation of data for consolidated cities varies depending on the geographic presentation. In some hierarchical presentations, consolidated cities are not shown. These presentations include the semi-independent places (identified in data tabulations for places within a consolidated city) and the consolidated city (balance). Where the consolidated city is coextensive with a county or county subdivision, the data shown for it in hierarchical presentations are the same as those for the consolidated government.

For inventory geographic presentations, the consolidated city appears at the end of the listing of places. The data for the consolidated city include the data for all places that are part of and within the consolidated city. The consolidated city (balance) entry shows the data for the portion of the consolidated government minus the semi-independent places, and is shown in alphabetical sequence with other places that comprise the consolidated city. These entities, treated for data presentation purposes as statistically equivalent to a place, have no legal basis or functions.

In summary presentations by size of place, the consolidated city is not included. The places within consolidated cities are categorized by their size, as is the consolidated city (balance). A few incorporated places are partially inside and partially outside a consolidated city. Data tabulations by place will include all territory within the place, while the tabulation for the place within a consolidated city is only for part of the place.

Each consolidated city is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code that is unique within state. The semi-independent places and the consolidated city (balance) also are assigned five-digit FIPS place codes that are unique within state. The code assigned to each place within a consolidated city is the same as its regular place code; a place that is partially included in a consolidated city does not have a different code for the portions inside and outside the consolidated city. FIPS codes are assigned based on alphabetical sequence within each state.

# **Incorporated Place**

Incorporated places recognized in decennial census data products are those reported to the U.S. Census Bureau as legally in existence on January 1, 2000, under the laws of their respective states, as cities, boroughs, towns, and villages, with the following exceptions: the towns in the New England states, New York, and Wisconsin, and the boroughs in New York are recognized as minor civil divisions for decennial census purposes; the boroughs in Alaska are county equivalents for decennial census statistical presentation purposes. In four states (Maryland, Missouri, Nevada, and Virginia), there are one or more incorporated places known as independent cities that are primary divisions of a state and legally not part of any county. For data presentation purposes, the U.S. Census Bureau may treat an independent city as a county equivalent, county subdivision, and place. There are a few incorporated places that do not have a legal description. An incorporated place is established to provide governmental functions for a concentration of people as opposed to a minor civil division, which generally is created to provide services or administer an area without regard, necessarily, to population.

# POPULATION OR HOUSING UNIT DENSITY

Population and housing unit density are computed by dividing the total population or number of housing units within a geographic entity (for example, United States, state, county, place) by

the land area of that entity measured in square kilometers or square miles. Density is expressed as both people (or housing units) per square kilometer and people (or housing units) per square mile of land area.

# **PUBLIC USE MICRODATA AREA (PUMA)**

A public use microdata area (PUMA) is an area with a decennial census population of 100,000 or more people for which the U.S. Census Bureau provides specially selected extracts of raw data from a small sample of long-form census records screened to protect confidentiality. These extracts are referred to as public use microdata sample (PUMS) files. Data users can use these files to create their own statistical tabulations and data summaries. For Census 2000, there are statelevel and national PUMS files. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided PUMS information in conjunction with the 1960 census data tabulations.

For Census 2000, there is a national 1-percent PUMS file, delineated by the U.S. Census Bureau. In addition, there is a 5-percent file for which the PUMAs are delineated by state participants following U.S. Census Bureau criteria. These PUMAs are unique within state; they identify, where possible, MAs and MA central cities of 100,000 or more people.

Each PUMA is identified by a five-digit numeric code.

#### **PUERTO RICO**

The U.S. Census Bureau treats the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico as the statistical equivalent of a state. Each state and statistically equivalent entity is assigned a two-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order by state name, followed in alphabetical order by Puerto Rico and the Island Areas. Each state and statistically equivalent entity also is assigned the two-letter FIPS/U.S. Postal Service code.

# Municipio

The primary legal divisions of Puerto Rico are termed municipios. The U.S. Census Bureau, for statistical purposes, treats a municipio as the equivalent of a county in the United States.

Each municipio is assigned a unique three-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within Puerto Rico.

# Barrio, Barrio-Pueblo, and Subbarrio

The U.S. Census Bureau recognizes barrios and barrios-pueblo as the primary legal divisions of municipios. These entities are similar to the minor civil divisions (MCDs) used for reporting decennial census data in 28 states of the United States. Subbarrios in 23 municipios are the primary legal subdivisions of the barrios-pueblo and some barrios. The U.S. Census Bureau presents the same types of Census 2000 data for these sub-MCDs as it does for the barrios and barrios-pueblo. (There is no geographic entity in the United States equivalent to the subbarrio.)

Each barrio, barrio-pueblo, and subbarrio is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within Puerto Rico.

#### **Zona Urbana and Comunidad**

There are no incorporated places in Puerto Rico; instead, the U.S. Census Bureau provides decennial census data for two types of census designated places (CDPs): (1) zonas urbanas, representing the governmental center of each municipio and (2) comunidades, representing other settlements. For Census 2000, there are no minimum population size requirements for CDPs. (For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau had required comunidades to have at least 1,000 people.)

Each zona urbana and comunidad is assigned a five-digit Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order within Puerto Rico.

Some types of geographic entities do not apply in Puerto Rico. For instance, Puerto Rico is not in any census region or census division. In addition, the U.S. Census Bureau does not tabulate data for school districts, state legislative districts, and traffic analysis zones in Puerto Rico. (See also CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT (CD).)

#### SCHOOL DISTRICT

School districts are geographic entities within which state, county, or local officials provide public educational services for the areas residents. The U.S. Census Bureau obtains the boundaries and names for school districts from state officials. The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for school districts in the 1970 census. For Census 2000, the U.S. Census Bureau tabulated data for three types of school districts: elementary (grades ranging K-8), secondary (grades ranging 7-12), and unified (grades ranging K-12).

Each school district is assigned a five-digit code that is unique within state. School district codes are assigned by the Department of Education and are not necessarily in alphabetical order by school district name.

# STATE (OR STATISTICALLY EQUIVALENT ENTITY)

States are the primary governmental divisions of the United States. The District of Columbia is treated as a statistical equivalent of a state for decennial census purposes, as are Puerto Rico and each of the four Island Areas.

Each state and statistically equivalent entity is assigned a two-digit numeric Federal Information Processing Standards (FIPS) code in alphabetical order by state name, followed in alphabetical order by the Island Areas and Puerto Rico. Each state and statistically equivalent entity also is assigned a two-letter FIPS/U.S. Postal Service code and a two-digit census code. The census code is assigned on the basis of the geographic sequence of each state within each census division; the first digit of the code identifies the respective division, except for Puerto Rico and the Island Areas, which are not assigned to any region or division. The census regions, divisions, and their component states are listed in Figure A-3.

# STATE LEGISLATIVE DISTRICT (SLD)

State legislative districts (SLDs) are the areas from which members are elected to state legislatures. The SLDs embody the upper (senate) and lower (house) chambers of the state legislature. (Nebraska has a unicameral legislature that the U.S. Census Bureau treats as an upper-chamber legislative area for purposes of data presentation. There are, therefore, no data by lower chamber.) It is possible to have SLDs that cover only part of a state. In such instances, any areas for which SLDs are not defined are coded ZZZ and treated as a single SLD for purposes of data presentation. A unique census code of up to three characters, identified by state participants, is assigned to each SLD within state.

As an option in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program (Public Law 94-171), participating states receive P.L. 94-171 census data for their SLDs (see VOTING DISTRICT). Not all states delineated SLDs for Census 2000 data tabulation purposes, in which case the entire state is treated as a single SLD coded with blanks at both levels.

# TIGER® DATABASE

TIGER® is an acronym for the Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (System or database). It is a digital (computer-readable) geographic database that automates the mapping and related geographic activities required to support the U.S. Census Bureaus census and survey programs. The U.S. Census Bureau developed the TIGER System to automate the geographic support processes needed to meet the major geographic needs of the 1990 census: producing the cartographic products to support data collection and map presentations, providing the geographic structure for tabulation and dissemination of the collected statistical data, assigning residential and employer addresses to the correct geographic location and relating those locations to the geographic entities used for data tabulation and so forth. The content of the TIGER database is undergoing continuous updates, and is made available to the public through a variety of TIGER/Line® files that may be obtained from Customer Services, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-1900, telephone 301-457-4100, Internet http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger.

### TRAFFIC ANALYSIS ZONE (TAZ)

A traffic analysis zone (TAZ) is a special area delineated by state and/or local transportation officials for tabulating traffic-related data—especially journey-to-work and place-of-work statistics.

A TAZ usually consists of one or more census blocks, block groups, or census tracts. For the 1990 census, TAZs were defined as part of the Census Transportation Planning Package (CTPP). The U.S. Census Bureau first provided data for TAZs in conjunction with the 1980 census, when it identified them as traffic zones.

Each TAZ is identified by a six-character alphanumeric code that is unique within county or statistically equivalent entity. For the 1990 census, TAZ codes were unique within CTPP area, which generally conformed to a metropolitan area.

#### **UNITED STATES**

The United States consists of the 50 states and the District of Columbia.

#### URBAN AND RURAL<sup>1</sup>

The U.S. Census Bureau classifies as urban all territory, population, and housing units located within an urbanized area (UA) or an urban cluster (UC). It delineates UA and UC boundaries to encompass densely settled territory, which consists of:

- Core census block groups or blocks that have a population density of at least 1,000 people per square mile at the time and
- Surrounding census blocks that have an overall density of at least 500 people per square mile at the time.

In addition, under certain conditions, less densely settled territory may be part of each UA or UC.

A portion of an incorporated place is classified as rural if it has been defined as an extended place; the urban portion(s) is located within the UA or UC. A census designated place (CDP) may be located partly within and partly outside of the UA or the UC with which it is associated; such CDPs will contain both an urban and a rural part.

Rural consists of all territory, population, and housing units located outside of UAs and UCs. It contains both place and nonplace territory. Geographic entities, such as census tracts, counties, metropolitan areas, and the area outside metropolitan areas, often contain both urban and rural territory, population, and housing units.

# **Urban Cluster (UC)**

An urban cluster (UC) consists of densely settled territory that has at least 2,500 people but fewer than 50,000 people.

The U.S. Census Bureau introduced the UC for Census 2000 to provide a more consistent and accurate measure of the population concentration in and around places. UCs replace the provision in the 1990 and previous censuses that defined as urban only those places with 2,500 or more people located outside of urbanized areas, excluding those portions of extended cities classified as rural.

**Urban Cluster Central Place.** A central place functions as the dominant center of a UC. The U.S. Census Bureau identifies one or more central places for each UC, with a preference for the most populous incorporated place(s).

**Urban Cluster Title and Code.** The title of a UC may contain up to three incorporated place names, and will include the two-letter U.S. Postal Service code for each state into which the UC extends. However, in UCs with no incorporated places, the title may include only one census designated place name.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>This definition will not be final until its publication in the final *Federal Register* Notice, which will take place at the end of 2000.

Each UC is assigned a five-digit census code in alphabetical sequence on a nationwide basis. The alphabetic assignment of codes for urban areas includes both UAs and UCs. A separate flag is included in data tabulation files to differentiate between UAs and UCs. In printed reports, this differentiation is included in the name.

### **Urbanized Area (UA)**

An urbanized area (UA) consists of densely settled territory that contains 50,000 or more people. A UA may contain both place and nonplace territory. The U.S. Census Bureau delineates UAs to provide a better separation of urban and rural territory, population, and housing in the vicinity of large places. At least 35,000 people in a UA must live in an area that is not part of a military reservation.

For the 1990 and previous censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau delineated as UAs territory containing one or more places (central place) and the adjacent densely settled surrounding territory (urban fringe). The urban fringe generally consisted of contiguous territory having a density of at least 1,000 people per square mile.

For Census 2000, UA delineations constitute a zero-based approach that requires no grand-fathering of UA boundaries from the 1990 census. Because of the more stringent density requirements (and the less restrictive extended place criteria), some territory that was classified as urbanized for the 1990 census has been reclassified as rural. In addition, some areas that were identified as UAs for the 1990 census have been reclassified as urban clusters.

**Urbanized Area Central Place.** One or more central places function as the dominant centers of each urbanized area (UA). (Central place(s) may be census designated places or incorporated places.) The identification of a UA central place permits the comparison of this dominant center with the remaining territory in the UA. There is no limit on the number of central places, but not all central places are necessarily included in the UA title. UA central places include:

- Each central city of a metropolitan area (MA) where more than one-half of that places population is within the UA or
- Central place(s) determined by population size, if the UA does not contain an MA central city or if the UA is located outside of an MA.

**Urbanized Area Title and Code.** The title of an urbanized area (UA) identifies those places that are most populous within the UA; it links the UA to the encompassing metropolitan area (MA), where appropriate. If the UA does not contain any incorporated place that is a central city of an MA or if the UA is not located in an MA, the U.S. Census Bureau uses the population size of the included places, with a preference for incorporated places, to determine the UA title. The UA title may contain up to three place names and will include the name of each state into which the UA extends.

Each UA is assigned a five-digit census code in alphabetical sequence on a nationwide basis, interspersed with the codes for urban clusters (UCs), also in alphabetical sequence. For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau assigned a four-digit UA code based on the MA codes. For Census 2000, a separate flag is included in data tabulation files to differentiate between UAs and UCs. In printed reports, this differentiation is included in the name.

# **Extended Place**

The U.S. Census Bureau classifies the less densely settled portions of incorporated places and census designated places as rural and the more densely settled portions as urban on the basis of population density and land area.

A place is defined as extended if portions of its territory have a population density lower than 500 people per square mile. Such pieces of area must comprise 25 percent or more of the total land area of the place or cover at least 5 square miles. These areas constitute the rural portion of the extended place. Both urbanized areas (UAs) and urban clusters (UCs) may contain extended

places. Because the urban classification for Census 2000 is more closely tied to population density, a place can have portions in multiple UAs, multiple UCs, or a combination of a UA and a UC, and also can qualify as an extended place that has territory, population, and housing units classified as rural.

For the 1990 and previous censuses, extended places were called extended cities. An extended city had to contain either 25 percent of the total land area or at least 25 square miles with an overall population density lower than 100 people per square mile. Such pieces of territory had to cover at least 5 square miles. This low-density area was classified as rural and the other, more densely settled portion of the incorporated place was classified as urban. For the 1970 and 1980 censuses, the U.S. Census Bureau identified extended cities only within UAs. For the 1990 census, the U.S. Census Bureau also applied this classification to qualifying incorporated places located outside UAs.

Because of the more liberal density criteria (fewer than 500 people per square mile instead of fewer than 100), there are more extended places and more territory, population, and housing units classified as rural within places. By contrast, the extended cities of the 1990 and earlier censuses primarily affected the figures for urban and rural territory (area), but had very little effect on the urban and rural population and housing unit figures at national and state levels.

Documentation of the UA, UC, and extended place criteria is available from the Geographic Areas Branch, Geography Division, U.S. Census Bureau, Washington, DC 20233-7400, telephone 301-457-1099.

### **URBAN GROWTH AREA (UGA)**

An urban growth area (UGA) is a legally defined entity in Oregon that the U.S. Census Bureau includes in the TIGER® database in agreement with the state. UGAs, which are defined around incorporated places, are used to regulate urban growth. UGA boundaries, which need not follow visible features, are delineated cooperatively by state and local officials and then confirmed in state law. UGAs, which are a pilot project, are a new geographic entity for Census 2000.

Each UGA is identified by a five-character alphanumeric census code, assigned alphabetically within Oregon.

# **VOTING DISTRICT (VTD)**

Voting district (VTD) is the generic name for geographic entities, such as precincts, wards, and election districts, established by state, local, and tribal governments for the purpose of conducting elections. States participating in the Census 2000 Redistricting Data Program as part of Public Law 94-171 (1975) may provide boundaries, codes, and names for their VTDs to the U.S. Census Bureau. The U.S. Census Bureau first reported data for VTDs following the 1980 census. Because the U.S. Census Bureau requires that VTDs follow boundaries of census blocks, participating states often adjusted the boundaries of the VTDs they submit for data tabulation purposes to conform to census block boundaries. If requested by the participating state, the U.S. Census Bureau identifies these adjusted VTDs as pseudo-VTDs.

For Census 2000, each VTD is identified by a one- to six-character alphanumeric census code that is unique within county. The code ZZZZZZ identifies parts of a county in which no VTDs were identified. For a state or county that did not participate in the VTD project, the code fields are blank.

# ZIP CODE® TABULATION AREA (ZCTA™)

A ZIP Code® tabulation area (ZCTA™) is a statistical geographic entity that approximates the delivery area for a U.S. Postal Service five-digit or three—digit ZIP Code. ZCTAs are aggregations of census blocks that have the same predominant ZIP Code associated with the addresses in the U.S. Census Bureaus Master Address File. Three-digit ZCTA codes are applied to large contiguous areas for which the U.S. Census Bureau does not have five-digit ZIP Code information in its Master Address File. ZCTAs do not precisely depict ZIP Code delivery areas, and do not include all ZIP Codes used for mail delivery. The U.S. Census Bureau has established ZCTAs as a new geographic entity similar to, but replacing, data tabulations for ZIP Codes undertaken in conjunction with the 1990 and earlier censuses.

Figure A-1. Standard Hierarchy of Census Geographic Entities

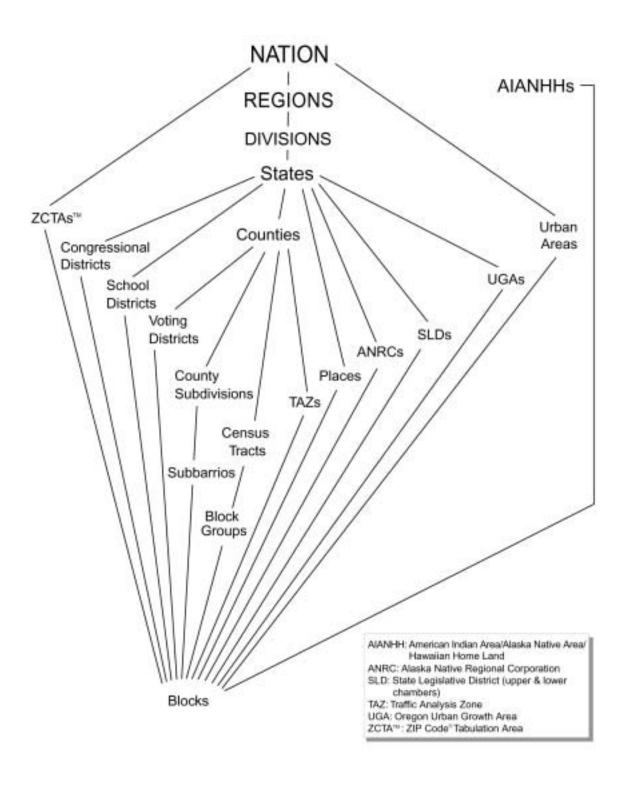
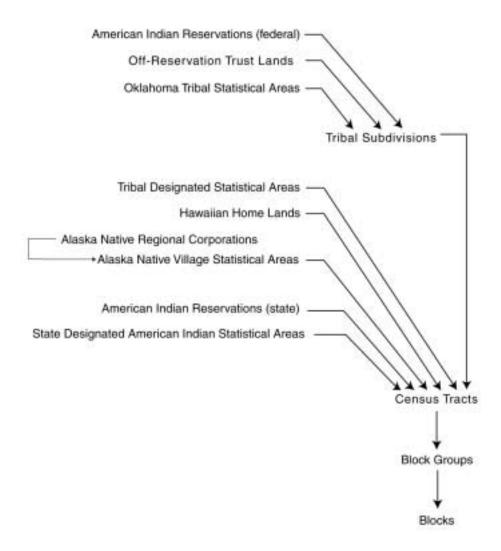


Figure A-2. Hierarchy of American Indian, Alaska Native, and Native Hawaiian Entities



# Figure A-3. Census Regions, Census Divisions, and Their Constituent States

# **Northeast Region**

New England Division:

Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut

Middle Atlantic Division:

New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania

# **Midwest Region**

East North Central Division:

Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Michigan, Wisconsin

West North Central Division:

Minnesota, Iowa, Missouri, North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas

# **South Region**

South Atlantic Division:

Delaware, Maryland, District of Columbia, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida

East South Central Division:

Kentucky, Tennessee, Alabama, Mississippi

Arkansas, Louisiana, Oklahoma, Texas

# **West Region**

Mountain Division:

Montana, Idaho, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada

Pacific Division:

Washington, Oregon, California, Alaska, Hawaii

# Appendix B. Definitions of Subject Characteristics

#### **CONTENTS**

	Page
Age	1
Hispanic or Latino	2
Race	2

### **AGE**

The data on age were derived from answers to a question that was asked of all people. The age classification is based on the age of the person in complete years as of April 1, 2000. The age of the person was usually derived from their date of birth information.

Data on age are used to determine the applicability of other questions for a person and to classify other characteristics in census tabulations. Age data are needed to interpret most social and economic characteristics used to plan and examine many programs and policies.

**Limitation of the Data.** The most general limitation for many decades has been the tendency of people to overreport ages or years of birth that end in 0 or 5. This phenomenon is called "age heaping." In addition, the counts in the 1970 and 1980 censuses for people 100 years old and over were substantially overstated. The counts of people aged 69 in 1970 and aged 79 in 1980 were overstated. Improvements that have minimized these problems have been made since then in the questionnaire design and in the allocation procedures.

Review of detailed 1990 census information indicated that respondents tended to provide their age as of the date they completed the questionnaire, not their age as of April 1, 1990. One reason this happened was that respondents were not specifically instructed to provide their age as of April 1, 1990. In addition, there may have been a tendency for respondents to round their age up if they were close to having a birthday. It is likely that approximately 10 percent of people in most age groups were actually 1 year younger. For most single years of age, the misstatements were largely offsetting. The problem is most pronounced at age 0 because people lost to age 1 may not have been fully offset by the inclusion of babies born after April 1, 1990. Also, there may have been more rounding up to age 1 to avoid reporting age as 0 years. (Age in complete months was not collected for infants under age 1.)

The reporting of age one year older than true age on April 1, 1990, is likely to have been greater in areas where the census data were collected later in 1990. The magnitude of this problem was much less in the 1960, 1970, and 1980 censuses where age was typically derived from respondent data on year of birth and quarter of birth.

These shortcomings were minimized in Census 2000 because age was usually calculated from exact date of birth and because respondents were specifically asked to provide their age as of April 1, 2000. (For more information on the design of the age question, see the section below that discusses Comparability.)

**Comparability.** Age data have been collected in every census. For the first time since 1950, the 1990 data were not available by quarter year of age. This change was made so that coded information could be obtained for both age and year of birth. In 2000, each individual has both an age and an exact date of birth. In each census since 1940, the age of a person was assigned when it was not reported. In censuses before 1940, with the exception of 1880, people of unknown age were shown as a separate category. Since 1960, assignment of unknown age has been performed by a general procedure described as "imputation." The specific procedures for imputing age have been different in each census. (For more information on imputation, see Accuracy of the Data.)

For more information on age, please telephone 301-457-2428.

#### HISPANIC1 OR LATINO

The data on the Hispanic or Latino population were derived from answers to a question that was asked of all people. The terms "Spanish," "Hispanic origin," and "Latino" are used interchangeably. Some respondents identify with all three terms while others may identify with only one of these three specific terms. People who identify with the terms "Spanish," "Hispanic," or "Latino" are those who classify themselves in one of the specific Spanish, Hispanic, or Latino categories listed on the questionnaire "Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano," "Puerto Rican," or "Cuban" as well as those who indicate that they are "other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino." Hispanics or Latinos who do not identify with one of the specific origins listed on the questionnaire but indicated that they are "other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino" are those whose origins are from Spain, the Spanish-speaking countries of Central or South America, the Dominican Republic or people identifying themselves generally as Spanish, Spanish-American, Hispanic, Hispano, Latino, and so on. All write-in responses to the "other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino" category were coded.

Origin can be viewed as the heritage, nationality group, lineage, or country of birth of the person or the person's parents or ancestors before their arrival in the United States. People who identify their origin as Spanish, Hispanic, or Latino may be of any race.

If an individual could not provide a Hispanic origin response, their origin was assigned by the computer using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if origin was missing for a natural-born daughter in the household, then either the origin of the householder, another natural-born child, or the spouse of the householder was assigned. If Hispanic origin was not reported for anyone in the household, the Hispanic origin of a householder in a previously processed household with the same race was assigned. This procedure is a variation of the general imputation procedures described in Accuracy of the Data, and is similar to those used in 1990 except that for Census 2000, race and Spanish surnames were used to assist in assigning an origin.

**Comparability.** There are two important changes to the Hispanic origin question for Census 2000. First, the sequence of the race and Hispanic origin questions for Census 2000 differs from that in 1990; in 1990, the race question preceded the Hispanic origin question. Testing prior to Census 2000 indicated that response to the Hispanic origin question could be improved by placing it before the race question without affecting the response to the race question. Second, there is an instruction preceding the Hispanic origin question indicating that respondents should answer both the Hispanic origin and the race questions. This instruction was added to give emphasis to the distinct concepts of the Hispanic origin and race questions, and the need for both pieces of information.

Furthermore, there has been a change in the processing of the Hispanic origin and race responses. In the 1990 census, respondents provided Hispanic origin responses in the race question and race responses in the Hispanic origin question. In 1990, the Hispanic origin question and the race question had separate edits; therefore, although information may have been present on the questionnaire, it was not fully utilized due to the discrete nature of the edits. However, for Census 2000 there is a joint race and Hispanic origin edit that can utilize Hispanic origin and race information that was reported in the inappropriate question.

For more information on Hispanic or Latino, please telephone 301-457-2403.

# **RACE**

The data on race were derived from answers to the question on race that was asked of all people. The concept of race as used by the Census Bureau reflects self-identification by people according to the race or races with which they most closely identify. These categories are sociopolitical constructs and should not be interpreted as being scientific or anthropological in nature. Furthermore, the race categories include both racial and national-origin groups.

The racial classifications used by the Census Bureau adhere to the October 30, 1997, Federal Register Notice entitled, "Revisions to the Standards for the Classification of Federal Data on Race and Ethnicity" issued by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB). These standards govern the

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup>Hispanics may be of any race.

categories used to collect and present federal data on race and ethnicity. The OMB requires five minimum categories (American Indian and Alaska Native, Asian, Black or African American, Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander, and White) for race. The race categories are described below with a sixth category, "Some other race," added with OMB approval. In addition to the five race groups, the OMB also states that respondents should be offered the option of selecting one or more races.

If an individual could not provide a race response, the race or races of the householder or other household members were assigned by the computer using specific rules of precedence of household relationship. For example, if race was missing for a natural-born child in the household, then either the race or races of the householder, another natural-born child, or the spouse of the householder were assigned. If race was not reported for anyone in the household, the race or races of a householder in a previously processed household were assigned. This procedure is a variation of the general imputation procedures described in Accuracy of the Data.

**White.** A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Europe, the Middle East, or North Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as "White" or report entries such as Irish, German, Italian, Lebanese, Near Easterner, Arab, or Polish.

**Black or African American.** A person having origins in any of the Black racial groups of Africa. It includes people who indicate their race as "Black, African Am., or Negro," or provide written entries such as African American, Afro American, Kenyan, Nigerian, or Haitian.

**American Indian and Alaska Native.** A person having origins in any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment.

**Asian.** A person having origins in any of the original peoples of the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent including, for example, Cambodia, China, India, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, Pakistan, the Philippine Islands, Thailand, and Vietnam. It includes "Asian Indian," "Chinese," "Filipino," "Korean," "Japanese," "Vietnamese," and "Other Asian."

**Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander.** A person having origins in any of the original peoples of Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. It includes people who indicate their race as "Native Hawaiian," "Guamanian or Chamorro," "Samoan," and "Other Pacific Islander."

**Some other race.** Includes all other responses not included in the "White," "Black or African American," "American Indian and Alaska Native," "Asian," and "Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander" race categories described above. Respondents providing write-in entries such as multiracial, mixed, interracial, Wesort, or a Hispanic/Latino group (for example, Mexican, Puerto Rican, or Cuban) in the "Some other race" category are included here.

**Two or more races.** People may have chosen to provide two or more races either by checking two or more race response check boxes, by providing multiple write-in responses, or by some combination of check boxes and write-in responses. The race response categories shown on the questionnaire are collapsed into the five minimum race groups identified by the OMB, and the Census Bureau "Some other race" category. For data product purposes, "Two or more races" refers to combinations of two or more of the following race categories:

White Black or African American American Indian and Alaska Native Asian Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander Some other race

There are 57 possible combinations (see Figure B-1) involving the race categories shown above. Thus, according to this approach, a response of "White" and of "Asian" was tallied as two or more races, while a response of "Japanese" and of "Chinese" was not because "Japanese" and "Chinese" are both Asian responses. Tabulations of responses involving reporting of two or more races within the American Indian and Alaska Native, Asian, or Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander categories are available in other data products.

**Coding of write-in entries.** During 100-percent processing of Census 2000 questionnaires, subject-matter specialists reviewed and coded written entries from four response categories on the race item American Indian or Alaska Native, Other Asian, Other Pacific Islander, and Some other race. The Other Asian and Other Pacific Islander response categories shared the same write-in area on the questionnaire.

**Comparability.** The data on race in Census 2000 are not directly comparable to those collected in previous censuses. The October 1997 revised standards issued by the OMB led to changes in the question on race for Census 2000. The Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal data were the first to reflect these changes. First, respondents were allowed to select more than one category for race. Second, the sequence of the questions on race and Hispanic origin changed. In 1990, the question on race (Item 4) preceded the question on Hispanic origin (Item 7) with two intervening questions. For Census 2000, the question on race immediately follows the question on Hispanic origin.

Other differences that may affect comparability involve the individual categories on the Census 2000 questionnaire. The 1990 category, "Asian and Pacific Islander" was separated into two categories, "Asian" and "Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander." Accordingly, on the Census 2000 questionnaire, there were seven Asian categories and four Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander categories. The two residual categories, "Other Asian" and "Other Pacific Islander," replaced the 1990 single category "Other API." The 1990 categories "American Indian," "Eskimo," and "Aleut" were combined into "American Indian and Alaska Native." The 1990 category "Other race" was renamed "Some other race."

As in 1990, people who reported a Hispanic or Latino ethnicity in the question on race and did not mark a specific race category were classified in the "Some other race" category ("Other race" in 1990). They commonly provided a write-in entry, such as Mexican, Puerto Rican, or Latino. In the 1970 census, most of these responses were included in the "White" category. In addition, some ethnic entries that in 1990 may have been coded as White or Black are now shown in the "Some other race" group.

For Puerto Rico, separate questions on race and Hispanic origin were included on their Census 2000 questionnaire; identical to the questions used in the United States. The 1950 census was the last census to include these questions on the Puerto Rico questionnaire.

Census 2000 included an automated review, computer edit, and coding operation on a 100-percent basis for the write-in responses to the race question, similar to that used in the 1990 census. Write-in responses, such as Laotian or Thai and Guamanian or Tongan, were reviewed, coded, and tabulated as "Other Asian" and "Other Pacific Islander," respectively in the census. All tribal entries were coded as either American Indian or Alaska Native.

For more information on race, please telephone 301-457-2402.

Figure B-1. Two or More Races (57 Possible Specified Combinations)

White: Black or African American

White: American Indian and Alaska Native

White; Asian

White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Some other race

Black; American Indian and Alaska Native

Black; Asian

Black; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black; Some other race

American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander

American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race Asian: Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Asian; Some other race

Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native

White; Black; Asian

White; Black; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White: Black: Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race

White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Asian; Some other race

White; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race Black; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black; Asian; Some other race

Black; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian

White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Some other race

White; Black; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black; Asian; Some other race

White; Black; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other

Black; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander

White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Some other race

White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White: Black; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

White; Black; American Indian and Alaska Native; Asian; Native Hawaiian and Other Pacific Islander; Some other race

# Appendix C. Data Collection and Processing Procedures

#### **CONTENTS**

	Page
Enumeration and Residence Rules	1
United States	1
Puerto Rico	3
Major Components of the Census 2000 Plan	4
Master Address File	4
Public Outreach and Marketing	5
Questionnaire Mailout/Mailback	6
Collecting Data on Populations Living in Nontraditional Households	7
Collecting Long Form Data to Meet Federal Requirements	7
Retrieving and Processing the Data From Returned Forms	7
Matching and Unduplication	7
Geographic Database Development – Tiger	8
Field Offices and Staffing	8
Data Collection: Basic Enumeration Strategy	9
Special Populations	11
Telecommunications Support and Automated Data Processing	13
Quality Assurance	13
The Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal in 1998	13
Data Dissemination Through the Internet	14
Evaluation and Preparation for 2010	14
Glossany	14

### **ENUMERATION AND RESIDENCE RULES**

In accordance with census practice dating back to the first U.S. census in 1790, each person was to be enumerated as an inhabitant of his or her "usual residence" in Census 2000. Usual residence is the place where the person lives and sleeps most of the time. This place is not necessarily the same as the person's legal residence or voting residence. In the vast majority of cases, however, the use of these different bases of classification would produce substantially the same statistics, although there might be appreciable differences for a few areas.

The implementation of this practice has resulted in the establishment of rules for certain categories of people whose usual place of residence is not immediately apparent. Furthermore, this practice means that people were not always counted as residents of the place where they happened to be staying on Census Day (April 1, 2000).

# **United States**

**Enumeration rules.** Each person whose usual residence was in the United States was to be included in the census, without regard to the person's legal status or citizenship. As in previous censuses, people specifically excluded from the census were citizens of foreign countries temporarily traveling or visiting in the United States who had not established a residence.

Americans temporarily overseas were to be enumerated at their usual residence in the United States. With some exceptions, Americans with a usual residence outside the United States were not enumerated in Census 2000. U.S. military personnel and federal civilian employees stationed outside the United States and their dependents living with them, are included in the population counts for the 50 states for purposes of Congressional apportionment but are excluded from all other tabulations for states and their subdivisions. The counts of overseas U.S. military personnel,

federal civilian employees, and their dependents were obtained from administrative records maintained by the employing federal departments and agencies. Other Americans living overseas who were not affiliated with the U.S. government were not included in the census.

**Residence rules.** Each person included in the census was to be counted at his or her usual residence the place where he or she lives and sleeps most of the time. If a person had no usual residence, the person was to be counted where he or she was staying on Census Day.

People temporarily away from their usual residence, such as on a vacation or business trip, were to be counted at their usual residence. People who moved around Census Day were counted at the place they considered to be their usual residence.

**Armed forces personnel in the United States.** Members of the U.S. Armed Forces were counted at their usual residence (the place where they lived and slept most of the time), whether it was on or off the military installation. Family members of armed forces personnel were counted at their usual residence (for example, with the armed forces person or at another location).

Personnel assigned to each Navy and Coast Guard vessel with a U.S. homeport were given the opportunity to report an onshore residence where they usually stayed when they were off the ship. Those who reported an onshore residence were counted there; those who did not were counted at their vessel's homeport.

**Personnel on U.S. flag merchant vessels.** Crews of U.S. flag merchant vessels docked in a U.S. port, sailing from one U.S. port to another U.S. port, or sailing from a U.S. port to a Puerto Rico port were counted at their usual onshore residence if they reported one. Those who did not were counted as residents of the ship and were attributed as follows:

- The U.S. port, if the vessel was docked there on Census Day.
- The port of departure, if the ship was sailing from one U.S. port to another U.S. port, or from a U.S. port to a Puerto Rico port.

Crews of U.S. merchant ships docked in a foreign port (including the U.S. Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and Guam), sailing from one foreign port to another foreign port, sailing from a U.S. port to a foreign port, or sailing from a foreign port to a U.S. port were not included in the census.

**People away at school.** College students were counted as residents of the area in which they were living while attending college, as they have been since the 1950 census. Children in boarding schools below the college level were counted at their parental home.

**People in institutions.** People under formally authorized, supervised care or custody, such as in federal or state prisons; local jails; federal detention centers; juvenile institutions; nursing or convalescent homes for the aged or dependent; or homes, schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically handicapped, mentally retarded, or mentally ill; or in drug/alcohol recovery facilities were counted at these places.

**People in general hospitals.** People in general hospitals or wards (including Veterans Affairs hospitals) on Census Day were counted at their usual residence. Newborn babies were counted at the residence where they would be living.

**People in shelters.** People staying on Census Day at emergency or transitional shelters with sleeping facilities for people without housing, such as for abused women or runaway or neglected youth, were counted at the shelter.

**People with multiple residences.** People who lived at more than one residence during the week, month, or year were counted at the place where they lived most of the time. For example, commuter workers living away part of the week while working were counted at the residence where they stayed most of the week. Likewise, people who lived in one state but spent the winter in another state with a warmer climate ("snowbirds") were to be counted at the residence where they lived most of the year.

**People away from their usual residence on Census Day.** Temporary, migrant, or seasonal workers who did not report a usual U.S. residence elsewhere were counted as residents of the place where they were on Census Day.

In some areas, natural disasters (hurricanes, tornadoes, flooding, and so forth) displaced households from their usual place of residence. If these people reported a destroyed or damaged residence as their usual residence, they were counted at that location.

People away from their usual residence were counted by means of interviews with other members of their families, resident managers, or neighbors.

#### **Puerto Rico**

**Enumeration rules.** Each person whose usual residence was in Puerto Rico was to be included in the census, without regard to the person's legal status or citizenship. As in previous censuses, people specifically excluded from the census were citizens of foreign countries temporarily traveling or visiting in Puerto Rico who had not established a residence.

Americans usually living in Puerto Rico but temporarily overseas were to be enumerated at their usual residence in Puerto Rico. Americans with a usual residence outside Puerto Rico were not counted as part of the Puerto Rico resident population.

**Residence rules.** Each person included in the census was to be counted at his or her usual residence the place where he or she lives and sleeps most of the time. If a person had no usual residence, the person was to be counted where he or she was staying on Census Day.

People temporarily away from their usual residence were to be counted at their usual residence. People who moved around Census Day were counted at the place they considered to be their usual residence.

**Armed forces personnel in Puerto Rico.** Members of the U.S. Armed Forces were counted at their usual residence (the place where they lived and slept most of the time), whether it was on or off the military installation. Family members of armed forces personnel were counted at their usual residence (for example, with the armed forces person or at another location).

Personnel assigned to each Navy and Coast Guard vessel with a Puerto Rico homeport were given the opportunity to report an onshore residence where they usually stayed when they were off the ship. Those who reported an onshore residence were counted there; those who did not were counted at their vessel's homeport.

**Personnel on U.S. flag merchant vessels.** Crews of U.S. flag merchant vessels docked in a Puerto Rico port, sailing from one Puerto Rico port to another Puerto Rico port, or sailing from a Puerto Rico port to a U.S. port were counted at their usual onshore residence if they reported one. Those who did not were counted as residents of the ship and were attributed as follows:

- The Puerto Rico port if the vessel was docked there on Census Day.
- The port of departure if the ship was sailing from one Puerto Rico port to another Puerto Rico port or from a Puerto Rico port to a U.S. port.

Crews of U.S. merchant ships docked in a foreign port (including the U.S. Virgin Islands, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and Guam), sailing from a Puerto Rico port to a foreign port, or sailing from a foreign port to a Puerto Rico port were not included in the census.

**People away at school.** College students were counted as residents of the area in which they were living while attending college, as they have been since the 1950 census. Children in boarding schools below the college level were counted at their parental home.

**People in institutions.** People under formally authorized, supervised care or custody, such as in federal or state prisons; local jails; federal detention centers; juvenile institutions; nursing or convalescent homes for the aged or dependent; or homes, schools, hospitals, or wards for the physically handicapped, mentally retarded, or mentally ill; or in drug/alcohol recovery facilities were counted at these places.

**People in general hospitals.** People in general hospitals or wards (including Veterans Affairs hospitals) on Census Day were counted at their usual residence. Newborn babies were counted at the residence where they would be living.

**People in shelters.** People staying on Census Day at emergency or transitional shelters with sleeping facilities for people without housing, such as for abused women or runaway or neglected youth, were counted at the shelter.

**People with multiple residences.** People who lived at more than one residence during the week, month, or year were counted at the place where they lived most of the time. For example, commuter workers living away part of the week while working were counted at the residence where they stayed most of the week.

**People away from their usual residence on Census Day.** Temporary, migrant, or seasonal workers who did not report a usual Puerto Rico residence elsewhere were counted as residents of the place where they were on Census Day.

In some areas, natural disasters (hurricanes, tornadoes, flooding, and so forth) displaced households from their usual place of residence. If these people reported a destroyed or damaged residence as their usual residence, they were counted at that location.

People away from their usual residence were counted by means of interviews with other members of their families, resident managers, or neighbors.

### **MAJOR COMPONENTS OF THE CENSUS 2000 PLAN**

The Census Bureau prepared the Census 2000 plan to ensure the most accurate decennial census legally possible. This plan included data collection from 100 percent of households and housing units. In addition, the plan included an extensive statistical operation to measure and correct overall and differential coverage of U.S. residents in Census 2000. This operation consisted of a scientific sample of approximately 300,000 housing units and used regional groupings to generate corrected counts. To ensure that Census 2000 will be both more accurate and more cost-effective than the 1990 Census, the Census Bureau reviewed its procedures with input from a wide array of experts. In addition, the Census Bureau and Department of Commerce officials held more than 100 briefings for the members of Congress and their staff on the plan for Census 2000. The result has been an innovative departure from past practices that substantially increased overall accuracy and addressed the differential undercount of children, renters, and minorities. At the same time, the new methods of enumeration saved money and delivered results more quickly. The major components of the plan for Census 2000 included:

#### 1. The Master Address File

To conduct Census 2000, the Census Bureau needed to identify and locate an estimated 118 million housing units in the Nation. The Census Bureau accomplished this goal by developing and maintaining the Master Address File (MAF). This vital operation took place with the assistance of the U.S. Postal Service (USPS); other federal agencies; tribal, state and local governments; community organizations; and by an intensive canvass of selected areas. The resulting file was more comprehensive than ever before.

In 1990, the Census Bureau relied on address lists purchased from vendors. As these lists were originally generated for marketing purposes, they proved to be less accurate in low-income areas. As a result, during the 1990 census, housing units were missed often enough to contribute notably to the undercount problem. Plans for Census 2000 were designed to address weaknesses found in the 1990 address list. The Census 2000 MAF started with the USPS address list, a list that does not discriminate against certain areas because of their marketing potential. Partnerships with state and local officials, community organizations, and tribal governments also played an important role in making sure the MAF is accurate; the local officials who knew the areas best helped develop the MAF. Finally, the Bureau made intensive efforts to create address lists in rural areas well in advance of the census.

**City-style addresses.** The USPS uses the term "city-style" for an address such as "123 Main Street," even though such an address may occur in small towns and increasingly along country roads. In areas where the USPS delivers mail primarily to city-style addresses, the Census Bureau created the MAF by combining addresses from the 1990 Census Address Control File with those addresses in the USPS Delivery Sequence File (DSF). The DSF is a national file of individual delivery point addresses. As part of a cooperative agreement, the USPS provided the Census Bureau with updated DSFs on a regular basis. The Bureau then located these addresses in its computer mapping system called TIGER (Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing). If an address could not be located, the location was researched and resolved through an office operation or through assistance from local partners. As a result of this research, the Bureau identified new features and corrected and added address ranges to the TIGER database.

**Noncity-style addresses.** In late 1998 and early 1999, the Census Bureau launched a comprehensive effort to canvass areas where most residences did not have city-style addresses. Over 30,000 canvassers visited approximately 22 million residences without a street address to enter their locations in the TIGER system. The combination of innovative use of computer data and technology along with these visits allowed the Bureau to construct the most accurate address list ever, giving field enumerators more time to meet other challenges presented by the 2000 count.

**Remote areas.** In a few extremely remote and sparsely settled areas, census enumerators created the address list at the time of the initial census data collection while canvassing their assignment area and picking up or completing unaddressed questionnaires that the USPS previously had delivered to each household.

**Nontraditional living quarters.** A separate operation built an inventory of all facilities that were not traditional living quarters; for example, prisons and hospitals. The Bureau interviewed an official at each location using a Facility Questionnaire. The responses to the questionnaire identified each group quarters and any housing units associated with the location. The Bureau classified each group quarters and its associated housing units at the location according to whether they would be enumerated as part of special place enumeration or through regular enumeration. The Bureau added these group quarters and housing units to the MAF and linked them to the TIGER database.

**Local government partnerships.** The Bureau relied on local knowledge to build the MAF. State, local, and tribal governments; regional and metropolitan planning agencies; and related nongovernmental organizations were encouraged to submit locally developed and maintained city-style address lists to the Census Bureau to enhance the MAF. The Bureau matched the local lists both to the MAF and TIGER database and verified the status of each newly identified address through ongoing matches to updated address information from the USPS, other independent sources, and its own field operations. The Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) program was a partnership that allowed local and tribal governments to designate a liaison to review the portion of the MAF that covered their jurisdiction to help ensure its completeness. After processing the LUCA input, the Census Bureau provided feedback on the status of the adds, deletes, and corrections of addresses to the liaisons. The updated address list then was used to deliver census questionnaires.

#### 2. Public Outreach and Marketing

In 1990, the mail response rate dropped in spite of the Census Bureau's support of a public service announcement (PSA) effort that aired donated advertisements. Part of this drop was caused by the Bureau's inability to ensure that PSAs were broadcast at optimum times and in appropriate markets. An evaluation of the 1990 PSA campaign noted that the ads were seldom placed at optimal times because decisions about when to air PSAs rested with local radio and television stations. Sixty percent of the U.S. population received 91 percent of the census advertising impact; 40 percent received only 9 percent. Based on its studies of prior outreach campaigns, the Bureau concluded that the professional control of a paid media campaign would produce the best results. Census 2000 launched a vigorous public outreach campaign to educate everyone about the importance of being counted. Among the improvements in public outreach and marketing were:

Partnerships/Targeted community outreach. The Census Bureau built partnerships with local and tribal governments, businesses, and community groups to get the word out, to endorse the census, and to encourage constituents to respond. Beginning in 1996 and expanding in 1998, the Bureau hired government and community specialists to build relationships with local community and service-based organizations, focusing on groups representing traditionally undercounted populations. The Bureau deployed an extensive outreach program to reach schools, public sector employees, American Indians, and religious organizations. Businesses, nonprofit groups, and labor organizations also were asked to endorse participation and to publicize the census through employee newsletters, inserts with paychecks, and through communications with members and local chapters.

**Direct mail.** The census questionnaire and related materials delivered to individual addresses carried the same themes and messages as the overall campaign.

**Public relations.** The Census Bureau used public meetings and the news media to inform the public about the value of the census and to encourage response. Communications specialists were assigned to each field office to perform media outreach, to respond to media inquiries, and to coordinate the dissemination of the Census 2000 message. In many communities, the Census Bureau established local broadcaster/news director committees to emphasize Census 2000 to television viewers and radio listeners through broadcast segments and editorials in newspapers.

**Paid advertising.** The Census Bureau planned a targeted campaign to reach everyone through ads in newspapers, magazines, billboards, posters, radio, and television. A private advertising firm designed and implemented the Census 2000 advertising campaign. The Census Bureau conducted a first-ever paid advertising campaign, including a national media campaign aimed at increasing mail response. The campaign included advertising directed at raising mail response rates among historically undercounted populations, with special messages targeted to hard-to-enumerate populations. Advertising also focused on encouraging cooperation during the nonresponse follow-up procedures.

**Media public relations.** The Census Bureau assigned media specialists to the regional census centers to cultivate local press contacts and respond to local media inquiries.

**Promotion and special events.** A variety of special events, including parades, athletic events and public services television documentaries were cosponsored by state, local, and tribal governments and by community organizations and businesses to motivate people to respond.

**More ways to respond.** In 2000, in addition to mailing the census questionnaires, the Census Bureau made the forms available in stores and malls, in civic or community centers, in schools, and in other locations frequented by the public. A well-publicized, toll-free telephone number was available for those who wished to respond to the census by telephone. People also had the option to respond to the short form via the Internet.

**Multiple languages.** In 2000, as in all prior decennial censuses, questionnaires were in English (the Census Bureau has made Spanish-language questionnaires available in the past). However, for the first time in a decennial census, households had the option to request and receive questionnaires in five other languages (Spanish, Chinese, Korean, Tagalog, and Vietnamese). In addition, questionnaire assistance booklets were available in 49 languages.

#### 3. Questionnaire Mailout/Mailback

In Census 2000, the questionnaire mailout/mailback system was the primary means of census-taking, as it has been since 1970. The short form was delivered to approximately 83 percent of all housing units. The short form asked only the basic population and housing questions, while the long form included additional questions on the characteristics of each person and of the housing unit. The long form was delivered to a sample of approximately 17 percent of all housing units.

USPS letter carriers delivered questionnaires to the vast majority of housing units that had citystyle addresses. In areas without such addresses, enumerators hand delivered addressed census questionnaires to each housing unit. In very remote or sparsely populated areas, enumerators visited each housing unit and picked up or completed unaddressed questionnaires that the USPS previously delivered to each unit.

#### 4. Collecting Data on Populations Living in Nontraditional Households

During a decennial census, the Census Bureau not only counts people living in houses and apartments, but also must count people who live in group quarters and other nontraditional housing units, as well as people with no usual residence. These units include nursing homes, group homes, college dormitories, migrant and seasonal farm worker camps, military barracks or installations, American Indian reservations, and remote areas in Alaska.

Some of the methods that were used for these special populations are listed below:

- The Census Bureau designed an operation for Census 2000 called Service-Based Enumeration (SBE) to improve the count of individuals who might not be included through standard enumeration methods. The SBE operation was conducted in selected service locations, such as shelters and soup kitchens, and at targeted outdoor locations.
- Another special operation counted highly transient individuals living at recreational vehicle campgrounds and parks, commercial or public campgrounds, marinas, and even workers' quarters at fairs and carnivals.
- The Census Bureau worked with tribal officials to select the appropriate data collection methodologies for American Indian reservations.
- Remote areas of Alaska, often accessible only by small airplanes, snowmobiles, four wheeldrive vehicles, or dogsleds, were enumerated beginning in mid-February. This special timing permitted travel to these areas while conditions are most favorable.
- The Census Bureau worked with the Department of Defense and the U.S. Coast Guard to count individuals living on military installations, and with the U.S. Maritime Administration to identify maritime vessels for enumeration.

#### 5. Collecting Long Form Data to Meet Federal Requirements

The census is the only data gathering effort that collects the same information from enough people to get comparable data for every geographic area in the United States. The Census Bureau has used the long form on a sample basis since 1940 to collect more data, while reducing overall respondent burden. The Census 2000 long form asked questions addressing the same 7 subjects that appeared on the short form, plus an additional 27 subjects which were either specifically required by law to be included in the census or were required in order to implement other federal programs.

#### 6. Retrieving and Processing the Data From the Returned Forms

The Census Bureau contracted with the private sector to secure the best available data capture technology. This technology allowed the Census Bureau to control, manage, and process Census 2000 data more efficiently.

The Census 2000 Data Capture System has been a complex network of operational controls and processing routines. The Census Bureau recorded a full electronic image of many of the questionnaires, sorted mail-return questionnaires automatically, used optical mark recognition for all check-box items, and used optical character recognition to capture write-in character based data items. The system allowed the Census Bureau to reduce the logistical burdens associated with handling large volumes of paper questionnaires. Once forms were checked in, prepared, and scanned, all subsequent operations were accomplished using the electronic image and data capture.

#### 7. Matching and Unduplication

One of the main goals of Census 2000 was to make it simpler for people to be counted by having census forms available in public locations and providing multiple language translations. Responses also were accepted over the telephone and, for the short form only, on the Internet. These options made it easier for everyone to be counted, but increased the possibility of multiple responses for a given person and household. Advances in computer technology in the areas of computer storage, retrieval, and matching, along with image capture and recognition, gave the Census Bureau the flexibility to provide multiple response options without incurring undue risk to

the accuracy of the resulting census data. Unduplication of multiple responses in past censuses required massive clerical operations. Modern technology allowed the Census Bureau to spot and eliminate multiple responses from the same household.

#### 8. Geographic Database Development - TIGER

The Census Bureau's TIGER (Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing) system provided the geographic structure for the control of the data collection, tabulation, and dissemination operations for Census 2000. The TIGER system links each living quarter to a spatial location, each location to a specific geographic area, and each geographic area to the correct name or number and attributes. The database constantly changes; for example, when new streets are built and the names and address ranges of existing streets change. To ensure that the TIGER database is complete and correct, the Census Bureau works with other federal agencies; state, local and tribal governments; and other public and private groups to update both its inventory of geographic features and its depiction of the boundaries, names, and attributes of the various geographic entities for which the Census Bureau tabulates data.

The Census Bureau obtains updates to the features in the TIGER system, including associated address ranges, from its various address list improvement activities, from partnership efforts like the Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA) program, from digital files provided by some local and tribal governments, and from local and tribal governments in response to a preview of the census map of their jurisdictions.

As a part of updating the TIGER system, the Census Bureau conducted boundary surveys in 1998 and 1999 to determine the boundaries that were in effect on January 1, 2000, which were the official Census 2000 boundaries for functioning governments. The Census Bureau also relied on other programs to update the TIGER boundaries data, including a program that allowed local or tribal officials to review proposed Census 2000 boundaries a program that allowed local and tribal participants the opportunity to delineate Census 2000 participant statistical areas (block groups, census county divisions, census designated places, and census tracts) and additional programs that offered participants the opportunity to identify other areas for which the Census Bureau would tabulate data (for example, traffic analysis zones).

#### 9. Field Offices and Staffing

The Census Bureau opened a national network of temporary offices from which employees collected and processed the data for Census 2000. Establishing the office network required, for most offices, the leasing of office space, purchasing furniture and equipment, purchasing and installing computer hardware and software, and establishing voice and data line connections. The plan for the office structure included:

- 12 Regional Census Centers (RCCs). Through a network of Census Field Offices, the RCCs managed all census field data collections operations, address listings, and address list enhancement for city-style address areas; coordinated the LUCA program; produced maps; updated TIGER; worked with local participants in the Public Law 94 171 Redistricting Data Program; and recruited temporary staff.
- **402 Census Field Offices (CFOs).** Opened in September 1998, these offices helped with address listing; conducted local recruiting; and performed clerical review of completed field address listing work.
- **520 Local Census Offices (LCOs).** These offices produced enumerator maps and assignments; conducted local recruiting; conducted outreach and promotion; conducted group quarters and service-based enumeration activities; conducted update/leave and list/enumerate operations; conducted nonresponse follow-up, coverage improvement follow-up, and address verifications; and performed the block canvass operations.
- 3 New Data Capture Centers (DCCs). These centers checked in mail returns, prepared questionnaires, and conducted data capture.
- 1 National Processing Center (NPC). In addition to performing the functions of a Data Processing Center, it processed address listing data and performed coding of questionnaire data.

To conduct a successful Census 2000, the Census Bureau recruited and tested hundreds of thousands of applicants for a wide range of positions, such as local census office managers, enumerators, partnership specialists, media specialists, and clerks. This required an extraordinary recruiting effort throughout the country. Every job applicant was required to pass a written test and was screened for criminal history. Applicants selected for employment had to take an oath of office and sign an affidavit agreeing not to disclose census information.

Many factors converged to present the Census Bureau with unprecedented challenges in hiring, retraining, and training the necessary employees for Census 2000. To address this challenge, the Census Bureau implemented several new approaches:

- Innovative methods of setting pay and incentives.
- Expanding the potential labor force by working with other federal agencies and state agencies to reduce barriers presented by various income transfer programs, and encouraging recipients of these programs to work for the Census Bureau. Consistent with these efforts, the Census Bureau hired more welfare-to-work employees than any other federal agency.
- Earlier and expanded training for enumerators.

# 10. Data Collection: Basic Enumeration Strategy

To ensure that the Census Bureau obtained a completed questionnaire from every household, or as close to that as possible, the Census Bureau developed a ten-part, integrated enumeration strategy.

- The first part of this strategy ensured that a questionnaire was delivered to every housing unit, by one of three data collection methods:
  - **Mailout/mailback.** U.S. Postal Service delivered questionnaires to every "city style" housing unit with a street name and house number.
  - **Update/leave.** Census enumerators delivered questionnaires to housing units without street names and house numbers to be mailed back, mainly in rural areas, and corrected and updated the address list and maps for any additions or errors.
  - **List/enumerate.** In remote and sparsely populated areas, enumerators visited every housing unit and completed the enumeration as delivered.
- The second part of this strategy provided people with assistance, as needed, to complete and return their questionnaires.
  - **Telephone questionnaire assistance (TQA).** The Census Bureau operated a toll-free TQA system, in English, Spanish, and several other languages, providing automated touchtone answers to common questions, personal operator answers to those requesting it, and special service for the hearing impaired to assist them in completing a short form. Callers also could request a questionnaire.
  - **Internet.** Respondents were able to access an Internet Web site to both receive assistance and, for short forms, submit their responses.
  - Questionnaire assistance centers. The Census Bureau opened Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers in convenient locations to assist respondents with filling out questionnaires in person. Bilingual staff was available in these centers.
  - **Questionnaire assistance guides.** Questionnaire Assistance Guides were available in 49 languages.
- The third part of this strategy provided a means for people who believed they had not received a questionnaire or were not included on one. Part of this operation was targeted to members of historically undercounted groups. The major element of this operation was the distribution of "Be Counted Questionnaires." The Census Bureau distributed these questionnaires at public locations, such as Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers and some public and private facilities, staffed with bilingual competencies when appropriate. These forms were available in English, Spanish, Korean, Chinese, Vietnamese, and Tagalog.

- The fourth part of this strategy was designed to enumerate people who did not live in traditional housing units, including group quarters situations, such as nursing homes and college dormitories; people living in migrant farm worker camps, on boats, on military installations; and federal employees living overseas. This part of the strategy was expanded further because the Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal results indicated that, compared to 1990, many more people did not live in traditional housing units.
  - **Group quarters enumeration.** This operation identified the location of all group living quarters and made advance visits to each group quarter. Census staff listed all residents in April 2000 and distributed questionnaire packets.
  - **Transient night operation.** Transient Night enumerated people living a mobile lifestyle by visiting and interviewing people at racetracks, commercial or public campgrounds and those for recreational vehicles, fairs and carnivals, and marinas.
  - **Remote Alaska enumeration.** This operation sent out enumerators to deliver and complete questionnaires for people living in outlying or remote settlements in Alaska.
  - **Domestic military/maritime enumeration.** The Census Bureau, in cooperation with the Department of Defense and U.S. Coast Guard, identified living quarters and housing units on military installations and ships assigned to a U.S. home port and used appropriate enumeration methods.
  - Overseas enumeration. The Census Bureau, in cooperation with the Department of Defense and other departments, counted federal employees assigned overseas (including members of the armed forces) and their dependents, for apportionment purposes.
- The fifth part of this strategy targeted people with no usual residence or address. This operation was conducted at selective service locations, such as shelters and soup kitchens and non-sheltered outdoor locations.
- The sixth part of this strategy deployed special data collection methods to improve cooperation and enumeration in certain hard-to-enumerate areas.
  - Regional Census Centers used the planning database and their knowledge of local conditions
    to identify appropriate areas for targeted methods. A team of enumerators then went to targeted areas, such as areas with high concentrations of multiunit buildings, safety concerns
    or low enumerator production rates, and conducted team enumerations.
  - Mail response rates and maps were available to local and tribal officials so they could work with Census Bureau staff to identify low-response areas and implement additional outreach and publicity efforts and targeted enumeration efforts.
  - In partnership with local and tribal governments and community-based organizations, local census offices established Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers in locations, such as community centers and large apartment buildings, to provide assistance in English, Spanish, and other and foreign languages.
  - The Be Counted Program made unaddressed questionnaires available in the Walk-In Assistance Centers and other locations.
  - Letters were mailed to managers of large multiunit structures and gated communities informing them of upcoming census operations.
  - In preidentified census blocks, census enumerators canvassed the blocks, updated the address list, and delivered and completed census questionnaires for all housing units.
  - In preidentified blocks originally classified as "Mailout/Mailback" areas, enumerators delivered the questionnaire and updated the address list (Urban Update/Leave).
- The seventh part of this strategy, coverage-edit and telephone follow-up, reviewed completed questionnaires for potential missing, incomplete, or inconsistent data.

- **Coverage edit.** The Census Bureau checked completed questionnaires for discrepancies between the number of persons reported and the number of persons for whom information was provided, forms returned where population count was blank, and forms for certain households that contained complex living arrangements.
- **Follow-up.** Telephone clerks contacted and reinterviewed the households with discrepancies identified after mail returns were data captured; field staff resolved discrepancies found on enumerator returned questionnaires.
- **Content edit.** Computer operations identified missing or incomplete responses to population or housing units and used statistical imputation to complete the information.
- The eighth part of this strategy, nonresponse follow-up (NRFU), was the effort to secure a response in Census 2000 from every housing unit and resident. One hundred percent of nonresponding households were followed up.
  - In the initial period, the Census Bureau used reminder publicity urging people to return their questionnaires.
  - Following the period of mail response, nonresponding households were identified and listed.
  - Enumerators visited all nonresponding addresses to obtain a completed questionnaire for each household.
  - In mailout/mailback areas, enumerators also followed up 100 percent of housing units identified as nonexistent or vacant by the U.S. Postal Service.
  - In update/leave areas, enumerators followed up 100 percent of housing units where the Census Bureau was unable to deliver questionnaires.
  - The Census Bureau conducted quality assurance checks of NRFU to ensure the completeness and accuracy of the operations.
- The ninth part of strategy involved additional operations to improve the coverage of Census 2000.
  - In mailout/mailback areas, enumerators revisited addresses for which questionnaires were returned in NRFU reporting the housing unit as vacant or delete and which were not initially identified by the U.S. Postal Service as undeliverable as addressed.
  - In update/leave areas, enumerators revisited addresses for which a questionnaire was returned as vacant or nonexistent in NRFU, but the questionnaire was not returned as undeliverable during the update/leave operation.
  - In both mailout/mailback and update/leave areas, mail returns checked in but not data captured were rechecked and, if necessary, revisited.
- The tenth part of this strategy was unduplication, which involved reviewing and selecting person information when more than one questionnaire data set was reported for a single address. Dress Rehearsal results showed that the multiple ways in which people could respond to the census increased the possibility of more than one response being submitted for a given person or household. Automated matching technologies allowed the Census Bureau to resolve situations where more than one form was received for an address.

# 11. Special Populations

# American Indian and Alaska Native Areas and Hawaiian Home Lands

The Census Bureau based its strategy for enumerating the populations in the American Indian and Alaska Native Areas (AIANAs) and Hawaiian home lands on building partnerships for:

• Address list development. The Census Bureau used U.S. Postal Service's Delivery Sequence Files in AlANAs and Hawaiian home lands where there were city-style addresses. In other areas, the Census enumerators used the "update/leave" method where a form is left with the respondent for return by mail. In more remote areas, the census enumerator actually delivered the

form and conducted the census interview all in one visit. Tribal governments had an opportunity to participate in the LUCA program. The Census Bureau worked with tribal officials to select the appropriate data collection methodology for each area.

- **Geographic programs.** There were many programs available to review and define geographic areas (see Appendix A for more details).
- **Marketing.** Census Bureau staff and tribal liaisons compiled lists of available media for paid advertising and promotion. The Census Bureau also enlisted the help of tribal liaisons and locally established "Complete Count Committees" to assist with promotional activities.
- **Field operations.** The Census Bureau worked with tribal governments to assist in all levels of field operations, including training local staff in cultural awareness, assisting in recruiting efforts, and identifying locations for census questionnaire assistance centers.
- **Data dissemination.** While most data were processed in the same way as data for rest of the nation, the Census Bureau worked with tribal governments to meet their data needs.

#### **Puerto Rico**

The Census 2000 operations in Puerto Rico were comparable to activities in the 50 states and the District of Columbia. The Census Bureau worked in partnership with the government of Puerto Rico to ensure that Census 2000 data met the federal legal requirements.

- Build partnerships at every stage of the process. The Census Bureau entered a Memorandum of Agreement with the governor of Puerto Rico which outlined mutual roles and responsibilities. In consultation with the government of Puerto Rico, census questionnaire content was developed to meet the legislative and programmatic needs of Puerto Rico. A separate advertisement and promotion campaign was conducted in Puerto Rico to build awareness of the census and boost participation. Address list development allowed Puerto Rico to participate in the LUCA program.
- **Census questionnaires.** Census questionnaires were readily available in Spanish and also in English, if requested. In Puerto Rico, only update/leave method was used to distribute questionnaires. However, questionnaires also were placed in Walk-In Questionnaire Assistance Centers and other locations identified through consultation with local partners.
- **Use of technology.** The Census Bureau made use of the same technological advances that were used in the United States. Many operations performed clerically in 1990 were automated. Data users have access to Census 2000 data products through the Internet using the American FactFinder (AFF) system. The AFF offers a separate user interface utilizing the Spanish language for Census 2000 Puerto Rico data.
- Special techniques to improve coverage. The update/leave methodology for census data collection was used for the first time in Puerto Rico. Census enumerators updated the Master Address File for Puerto Rico while delivering questionnaires. Respondents had the opportunity to complete the census questionnaires and return them by mail.

#### **Island Areas**

The Census Bureau conducted the Census 2000 operations in American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, Guam, and the U.S. Virgin Islands (collectively referred to as the "Island Areas") in partnerships with the government of each area. These partnerships ensured that Census 2000 data met federal legal requirements, as well as the specific needs of each area. The Census 2000 operations in the Island Areas were built around the following:

• **Data collection.** Data collection in the Island Areas used the list/enumerate method. This decision was based on recommendations from Island Area representatives and an analysis of the various data collection methodologies. Unlike stateside list/enumerate procedures, the Census Bureau delivered Advance Census Reports before the list/enumerate operation and asked respondents to complete the form and hold it for enumerator to pick up.

- Build partnerships at every stage of the process. The Census Bureau developed and signed a Memorandum of Agreement with the governor of each Island Area that outlined mutual roles and responsibilities. In consultation with the governments of the Island Areas, census questionnaire content was developed to meet the legislative and programmatic needs of each Island Area. A separate advertisement and promotion campaign was developed for each Island Area to build awareness of the census and boost participation.
- **Census questionnaires.** Census questionnaires and other forms were readily available to respondents in convenient locations identified through consultation with local partners.
- **Use of technology.** The Census Bureau made greater use of the telephone to provide assistance to respondents with questions about Census 2000. Data users have access to Census 2000 data and products through the Internet using the American FactFinder system.

# 12. Telecommunications Support and Automated Data Processing

Using dedicated links and other secure lines, the Census 2000 telecommunications network linked all census offices including: Census Headquarters in Suitland, Maryland, the 520 Local Census Offices, the 12 Regional Census Offices, the 12 Regional Census Centers, the Puerto Rico Area Office, the Maryland Computer Center in Bowie, the National Processing Center in Jeffersonville, Indiana, and the three contracted Data Capture Centers (Phoenix, AZ, Pomona, CA, and Essex, MD). The Census Bureau also established communication links with planned commercial telephone centers to assist with the Telephone Questionnaire Assistance program and the coverage edit follow-up program.

The use of electronic imaging reduced the logistical and staffing requirements of handling large volumes of paper questionnaires. Some components of data capture were performed by private-sector partners. The Census Bureau used commercially available advanced hardware and software rather than limiting itself to creating in-house solutions.

The most significant features of the Data Capture System included (1) work divided among four centers, (2) full electronic imaging and processing of questionnaires, (3) automated sorting of mailed responses, (4) optical mark recognition for check-box data, (5) optical character recognition for write-in data with automated processes to resolve difficult cases, and (6) quality assurance checks.

#### 13. Quality Assurance

To detect, correct, and minimize performance errors in critical census operations, the Census Bureau developed individual quality assurance plans for all activities that could contribute to errors in outcome, such as misprinted census forms, inaccurate maps or address lists, faulty intelligent character recognition, inadequate training of enumerators, and miskeyed entries.

# 14. The Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal in 1998

A good dress rehearsal is crucial to a successful census, and the key to any dress rehearsal is making it as much like the actual event as possible. The Census Bureau conducted Census 2000 Dress Rehearsal in three sites: Sacramento, California; Columbia, South Carolina along with 11 surrounding counties in north central South Carolina; and the Menominee American Indian Reservation in northeastern Wisconsin.

Since the summer of 1996, the Census Bureau worked closely with local officials and community-based organizations in each of the three sites to plan and build the various infrastructures needed to ensure a successful dress rehearsal. These joint activities included refining the geographic database, building and refining the address list, and working with community and tribal organizations to plan effective outreach and promotion efforts. Also, the Census Bureau recruited staff in all three sites to complete address list development and verification.

The dress rehearsal allowed for a thorough demonstration of the most critical procedures for Census 2000. These procedures included address list development; marketing and promotion; and data collection, processing, and tabulation. The dress rehearsal plan also demonstrated the use of statistical sampling in four major census operations: nonresponse follow-up, housing units designated as undeliverable as addressed by the U.S. Postal Service, integrated coverage measurement (ICM), and the long form survey.

#### 15. Data Dissemination Through the Internet

The census provides a wealth of data that researchers, businesses, and government agencies are eager to use. Taking advantage of modern computer and Internet capabilities, the Census Bureau planned to make data from Census 2000 more readily available than any previous decennial census data. The Census 2000 data are tabulated using the Data Products Production (DPP) system and disseminated using the American FactFinder (AFF) system on the Internet, in addition to CD-ROMs and DVDs. The AFF provides an interactive electronic system to allow data users to access data products, documents, and online help, as well as to build custom data products.

The Census Bureau solicited the advice and recommendations of data users throughout the planning, design, and testing stages of the AFF system (initially known as the Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS)). The system is accessible to the widest possible array of users through the Internet and all available intermediaries, including the nearly 1,800 data centers and affiliates, the 1,400 Federal Depository libraries and other libraries, universities, and private organizations. It also allows users to create customized products, such as tables, charts, graphs, and maps for census geographic areas of their choice, and access metadata that provide documentation and explanatory information for data subjects and geographic areas.

#### 16. Evaluation and Preparation for 2010

After the completion of Census 2000, the Census Bureau plans to conduct a variety of post census evaluation studies, as it has after all the previous censuses. These studies will help data users, both within and outside the Census Bureau, to assess the data and plan for the 2010 Census. The evaluation studies generally rely on demographic analysis, statistical methods, and ethnographic analyses.

#### **GLOSSARY**

#### 100-Percent Data

Information based on a limited number of basic population and housing questions collected from both the short form and the long form for every inhabitant and housing unit in the United States.

# 100-Percent Edited Detail File (HEDF)

Files composed of individual records of information on people and housing units for the 100-percent census data items from the census questionnaires. Estimation is included in these files. These files are used for tabulation purposes and are not released to the public.

# Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.)

The Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) is a survey designed to measure the undercount/overcount of the census. The A.C.E. was designed to assess the size and characteristics of the population missed or double-counted in Census 2000, similar to the originally planned Integrated Coverage Measurement (ICM) Survey.

# Advance Notice Letter/Reminder Card (ANL/RC)

These are part of the questionnaire mailing strategy. In every area except list/enumerate, the Census Bureau sends an advance notice letter to every mailout address to alert households that the census form will be sent to them soon. Reminder Card is a postcard that is sent to addresses on the decennial Master Address File (see definition below) to remind respondents to return their census questionnaires or to thank them if they already have. All addresses in mailout/mailback areas receive a postcard. The Census Bureau also mails these postcards to postal patrons in update/leave areas.

# **American FactFinder**

An electronic system for access and dissemination of Census Bureau data. The system is available through the Internet and offers prepackaged data products and the ability to build custom products. The system serves as the vehicle for accessing and disseminating data from Census 2000 (as well as economic censuses and the American Community Survey). The system was formerly known as the Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS).

#### **Apportionment**

Apportionment is the process of dividing up the 435 memberships, or seats, in the House of Representatives among the 50 states. The Census Bureau has a dual responsibility in this connection. It conducts the census at 10-year intervals. At the conclusion of each census, the Census Bureau uses the results for calculating the number of House memberships each state is entitled to have. The latter process is the initial use of the basic results of each census.

#### **Be Counted Enumeration and Be Counted Form**

The Be Counted enumeration procedure targets areas that are traditionally undercounted. Unaddressed census questionnaires (Be Counted forms) are placed at selected sites where people who believe they were not counted can pick them up, complete them, and mail them to the Census Bureau. The sites are in targeted areas that local governments and community groups, in conjunction with the Census Bureau, identify as traditionally undercounted.

## **Census 2000 Publicity Office (C2PO)**

An office at the Census Bureau which developed, implemented, and coordinated an integrated marketing program for Census 2000, including paid advertising, direct mail, public relations, partnerships, and local outreach.

#### **Census Address List Improvement Act of 1994**

See Program for Address List Supplementation (PALS) below.

#### **Census Edited File (CEF)**

This file contains the 100-percent edited characteristics/records for all households and people in the census. The edits include consistency edits and imputation for items or persons where the data are insufficient. See descriptions for 100-percent data and census unedited file.

# **Census Information Center (CIC)**

The Census Information Center Program (CIC) is the community-based component of the Census Bureau's data dissemination network. While census data are readily available on CD-ROM, the Census Bureau's Web site on the Internet, in its 12 Regional Offices, 1,400 Federal Depository Libraries, and 1,800 state and local government agencies participating in the State Data Center Program, the CICs provide access to local communities that might not have access through these traditional channels. CIC's goal is to provide efficient access to Census Bureau data and data products to organizations representing populations that have been traditionally undercounted in censuses and surveys.

#### **Census Unedited File (CUF)**

A file created by merging the control file for the decennial master address file with the decennial response file of unedited data after the primary selection algorithm has been applied. This file contains the final housing unit and person counts. It is used to generate apportionment data as well as related "raw" or unedited census data.

# **Computer-Assisted Personal Interview (CAPI)**

A method of data collection consisting of the interviewer asking questions displayed on a laptop computer screen and entering the answers directly into the computer.

# **Computer-Assisted Telephone Interviewing (CATI)**

A method of data collection using telephone interviews in which the questions to be asked are displayed on a computer screen and responses are entered directly into the computer.

# Confidentiality

The guarantee made by law (Title 13, United States Code) to individuals who provide census information regarding nondisclosure of that information to others.

#### **Confidentiality Edit**

The name for the Census 2000 disclosure avoidance procedure.

#### Coverage Edit/Coverage Edit Follow-up (CEFU)

An edit performed on the mailback census response universe. Census staff make telephone calls to resolve forms that are incomplete or have other coverage discrepancies, such as a difference between the number of people reported in that household and the number of people for whom census information was provided on the form. This edit includes the large household follow-up.

# **Coverage Improvement Follow-up (CIFU)**

A procedure for the traditional census in which housing units with conflicting status information are followed up.

#### Data Access and Dissemination System (DADS)

The system is now known as the American FactFinder (AFF).

# **Data Capture Center (DCC)**

A decentralized facility that checks in questionnaires returned by mail, creates images of all questionnaire pages, and converts data to computer readable format. The DCCs also perform other computer processing activities, including automated questionnaire edits, work flow management, and data storage. There is one permanent DCC, the National Processing Center in Jefferson-ville, Indiana. For Census 2000, the Census Bureau set up three temporary DCCs. The temporary facilities were provided and operated by a private contractor through the Data Capture Services contract.

## Data Capture System 2000 (DCS 2000)

The DCS 2000 is a data capture system that is used to capture information from census forms. For Census 2000, this system processed more than 150 million incoming forms, digitally captured and processed billions of bits of information on the forms, converted automatically the image of the form to text-based data, and edited/repaired data that the system was unable to decipher automatically.

#### **Decennial Census**

The census of population and housing, taken by the Census Bureau in years ending in 0 (zero). Article I of the Constitution requires that a census be taken every 10 years for the purpose of reapportioning the U.S. House of Representatives.

#### **Decennial Master Address File (DMAF)**

The decennial version of the Master Address File has features for controlling and tracking the long- and short-term operations and programs of the Census 2000. The DMAF contains the processing status information to support document mailouts; data capture progress control, tracking, and reporting; and field enumeration processes (notably follow-ups). The DMAF is limited to addresses that the Census Bureau has successfully linked to the TIGER database. See Master Address File.

#### Decennial Response File (DRF)

Contains every response to the census from all sources. The primary selection algorithm is applied to this file to unduplicate people between multiple returns for a housing unit and to determine the housing unit record and the people to include at the housing unit. The DRF is then combined with the Decennial Master Address File to create the census unedited file (CUF).

#### **Delivery Sequence File (DSF)**

A computerized file containing all delivery point addresses serviced by the U.S. Postal Service (USPS). The USPS updates the DSF continuously as its letter carriers identify addresses for new delivery points or changes in the status of existing addresses.

Demographic Analysis (DA)

A method the Census Bureau uses to measure coverage at the national level. It differs from survey coverage estimates, such as Post-Enumeration Survey, Integrated Coverage Measurement, or Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation, in that it does not rely on case-by-case matching of census records. To produce an estimate of the total population, DA relies on administrative records to provide estimates of births, deaths, immigration, and emigration. DA provides estimates on the national level only.

#### **Derived Measures**

Census data products include various derived measures, such as medians, means, and percentages, as well as certain rates and ratios. Derived measures that round to less than 0.1 are normally indicated as 0.

#### Disclosure Avoidance (DA)

Statistical methods used in the tabulation of data prior to releasing data products to ensure the confidentiality of responses.

### **Dual-System Estimation (DSE)**

The estimation methodology used for the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.). This operation uses a geographic sample of block clusters to find people missed by the census or A.C.E. and any errors from the census. The information is then processed using computer matching, clerical matching, and field follow-up to resolve discrepancies.

#### Family

A group of two or more people who reside together and who are related by birth, marriage, or adoption.

# Geocoding

A code assigned to identify a geographic entity; to assign an address (such as housing unit, business, industry, farm) to the full set of geographic code(s) applicable to the location of that address on the surface of Earth.

# **Group Quarters**

A facility where people live that is not a typical household-type living arrangement. The Census Bureau classifies all individuals not living in households as living in group quarters. There are two types of group quarters institutional (for example, correctional facilities, nursing homes, and mental hospitals) and noninstitutional (for example, college dormitories, military bases and ships, hotels, motels, rooming houses, group homes, missions, shelters, and flophouses).

# Heterogeneity

Heterogeneity occurs when blocks of housing units assigned to sampling strata or groupings are not similar in terms of the likelihood of being included or missed by the census. Heterogeneity creates difficulty for the small area estimation process because the correction factor gets applied to all people with the specified characteristic in that sampling poststratum, even through some of them do not actually have the coverage characteristics.

# Homogeneity

The assumption of homogeneity expects that all people in a particular sampling stratum or grouping will be very much alike in terms of their likelihood of being included or missed by the census. The grouping of people in a particular stratum is called poststratum, such as all White,

non-Hispanic male renters ages 18-22 in a rural area. A lack of homogeneity in a particular sample block is not an error, but it does create difficulty for the small area estimation process. This happens because the correction factor gets applied to all people with the specified characteristic in that poststratum, even though some of them do not exhibit the same coverage characteristics.

#### Household

Household refers to all of the people who occupy a housing unit.

#### **Housing Unit**

A housing unit is a house, an apartment, a mobile home or trailer, a group of rooms, or a single room occupied as a separate living quarters, or if vacant, intended for occupancy as a separate living quarters. Separate living quarters are those in which the occupants live separately from any other individuals in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall. For vacant units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible.

#### **Imputation**

When information is missing or inconsistent, the Census Bureau uses a method called imputation to assign values. Imputation relies on the statistical principle of "homogeneity," or the tendency of households within a small geographic area to be similar in most characteristics. For example, the value of "rented" is likely to be imputed for a housing unit not reporting on owner/renter status in a neighborhood with multiunits or apartments where other respondents reported "rented" on the census questionnaire. In past censuses, when the occupancy status or the number of residents was not known for a housing unit, this information was imputed.

**Internet Questionnaire Assistance (IQA)** An operation which allows respondents to use the Census Bureau's Internet site to (1) ask questions and receive answers about the census form, job opportunities, or the purpose of the census and (2) provide responses to the short form.

**Interpolation** Interpolation frequently is used in calculating medians or quartiles based on interval data and in approximating standard errors from tables. Linear interpolation is used to estimate values of a function between two known values. Pareto interpolation is an alternative to linear interpolation. In Pareto interpolation, the median is derived by interpolating between the logarithms of the upper and lower income limits of the median category. It is used by the Census Bureau in calculating median income within intervals wider than \$2,500.

#### List/Enumerate

A method of data collection in which temporary field staff, called enumerators, list each residential address, spot the location of each on a census map, and interview the residents of the household during a single visit. This completes the census address list for these areas and provides the information needed to update the TIGER database and Master Address File (see definitions below).

# **Local Update of Census Addresses (LUCA)**

A Census 2000 program, established in response to requirements of P. L. 103-430. It provided an opportunity for state, local, and tribal governments to review and update individual address information in the Master Address File and associated geographic information in the TIGER database before using the addresses for questionnaire delivery. This improved the completeness and accuracy of both computer files and the census.

#### **Long Form**

The decennial census questionnaire, sent to approximately one in six households, contains all questions on the short form, as well as additional detailed questions relating to the social, economic, and housing characteristics of each individual and household. Information derived from the long form is referred to as sample data and is tabulated for geographic entities as small as the block group level.

#### Mailout/Mailback (MO/MB)

A method of data collection in which the U.S. Postal Service delivers addressed questionnaires to residents who are asked to complete and mail back the questionnaire to the appropriate Census Bureau office. This method is used for more than 80 percent of all households (usually with city-style addresses).

#### **Master Address File (MAF)**

A computer file based on a combination of the addresses in the 1990 census address file and current versions, supplemented by address information provided by state, local, and tribal governments. The MAF is continually updated to provide a basis for creating the Census 2000 address list, the address list for the American Community Survey, and the address list for the Census Bureau's other demographic surveys.

#### Metadata

Information about the content, quality, condition, and other characteristics of data.

#### Microdata

Nonaggregated data about the units sampled. For surveys of individuals, microdata contain records for each individual interviewed; for surveys of organizations, the microdata contain records for each organization.

### **Nongovernment Organization**

The partnerships developed during Census 2000 planning include national and local organizations and community groups that are not governmental entities.

# Nonresponse Follow-up

A census follow-up operation in which temporary field staff, known as enumerators, visit addresses from which no response was received.

# **Nonsampling Error**

Errors that occur during the measuring or data collection process. Nonsampling errors can be the most serious types of errors because they yield biased results when most of the errors distort the results in the same direction. Unfortunately, the full extent of nonsampling error is unknown. Decennial censuses traditionally have experienced nonsampling errors, most notably undercount, resulting from people being missed in the enumeration processes.

#### **Optical Character Recognition (OCR)**

Technology that uses an optical scanner and computer software to "read" human handwriting.

#### **Optical Mark Recognition (OMR)**

Technology that uses an optical scanner and computer software to scan a page, recognize the presence of marks in predesignated areas, and assign a value to the mark depending on its specific location and intensity on a page.

# **Poststratum**

Information about the current occupants of each housing unit in the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.) survey found during the A.C.E. interview is used to form groupings called "poststrata." This information, including the age of respondent, current owner/renter status, etc., is used to form homogeneous groupings and improve the estimation process. By contrast, the initial A.C.E. strata are formed using aggregate information about each block as of the 1990 census.

#### **Primary Selection Algorithm (PSA)**

Computer program applied to the decennial response file (DRF) to eliminate duplicate responses and to determine the housing unit record and the people to include at the housing unit. After this procedure, the DRF is merged with the Decennial Master Address File to create the census unedited file.

#### **Program for Address List Supplementation (PALS)**

A program providing all governmental units and regional and metropolitan agencies the opportunity to submit lists of individual addresses for their community to the Census Bureau for use in building the MAF. Ongoing submissions and feedback between the Census Bureau and local governments on this program, enabled by the Census Address List Improvement Act of 1994 (P.L. 103-430) help ensure the completeness and accuracy of the Master Address File and the TIGER database.

#### Public Law (P.L.) 94-171

Public Law (P.L.) 94-171, enacted in 1975, directs the Census Bureau to make special preparations to provide redistricting data needed by the 50 states. Within a year following Census Day, the Census Bureau must send the data agreed upon to redraw districts for the state legislature to each state's governor and majority and minority legislative leaders.

To meet this legal requirement, the Census Bureau set up a voluntary program that enables participating states to receive data for voting districts (e.g., election precincts, wards, state house, and senate districts) in addition to standard census geographic areas, such as counties, cities, census tracts, and blocks.

#### Public Law (P.L.) 103-430

Public Law (P.L.) 103-430, enacted in 1994, amends Title 13, United States Code, to allow designated local and tribal officials access to the address information in the Master Address File to verify its accuracy and completeness. This law also requires the U.S. Postal Service to provide its address information to the Census Bureau to improve the Master Address File.

#### Public Law (P.L.) 105-119

Public Law (P.L.) 105-119, enacted in 1997, directs the Census Bureau to make publicly available a second version of Census 2000 data that does not include the corrections for overcounts and undercounts measured in the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation (A.C.E.). The format, timing, geographic levels, and price of the P.L. 94-171 and these data are identical.

#### Public Use Microdata Area (PUMA)

An area that defines the extent of territory for which the Census Bureau tabulates public use microdata sample (PUMS) data.

#### Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS)

Hierarchical files containing small samples (5% and 1%) of individual records from the census long form showing characteristics of the housing units and people included on those forms.

# Quality Assurance (QA)

Quality assurance represents a broad philosophy and specific procedures that are designed to build quality into the system, constantly improve the system, and integrate responsibility for quality with production.

#### **Questionnaire Mailing Strategy**

For Census 2000, an advance notice letter, a questionnaire, and a reminder/thank you postcard were sent to every mailout address.

#### Reapportionment

The redistribution of seats in the U.S. House of Representatives among several states on the basis of the most recent decennial census as required by Article 1, Section 2 of the Constitution. See apportionment and redistricting.

#### Redistricting

The process of revising the geographic boundaries of areas from which people elect representatives to the U.S. Congress, a state legislature, a county or city council, a school board, and the like to meet the legal requirement that such areas be as equal in population as possible following a census. See apportionment and reapportionment.

# Sample Census Edited File (SCEF)

A file containing 100-percent and sample characteristics for housing units and people in the long form sample. Processing for the SCEF includes merging the results of industry and occupation coding and place of work and migration coding, coding several other items, and weighting the long forms.

#### Sample Edited Detail File (SEDF)

A file containing 100-percent and sample characteristics for housing units and people in the long form sample. The file is used for tabulation purposes only and is not released to the public.

# **Sampling Error**

Errors that occur because only a part of the population is being contacted directly. With any sample, differences are likely to exist between the characteristics of the sampled population and the larger group from which the sample was chosen. However, sampling error, unlike nonsampling error, is readily measured.

# **Sampling Stratum**

A sampling stratum, as used in the A.C.E., is a grouping or classification that has a similar set of characteristics, based on the 1990 census. For example, one might define a stratum as all blocks in large central cities with a 1990 census population that was 30 percent or more Black renters.

# **Scanner**

Equipment used to capture images from documents for the purpose of entering the information into an electronic format. For Census 2000, scanners replaced some keying operations.

#### Seasonal/Recreational/Occasional Use

A housing unit held for occupancy only during limited portions of the year, such as a beach cottage, ski cabin, or time-share condominium.

#### **Separate Living Quarters**

Those living quarters in which the occupants live separately from any other individual in the building and which have direct access from outside the building or through a common hall. For vacant units, the criteria of separateness and direct access are applied to the intended occupants whenever possible.

#### **Service-Based Enumeration (SBE)**

An operation designed to enumerate people at facilities where they might receive services, such as shelters, soup kitchens, healthcare facilities, and other selected locations. This operation targets the types of services that primarily serve people who have no usual residence.

#### **Service Locations**

Locations where clients are enumerated during the service-based enumeration operation, such as emergency or transitional shelters, soup kitchens, regularly scheduled mobile food vans, and targeted nonsheltered outdoor locations.

#### **Short Form**

The decennial census questionnaire, sent to approximately 5 of 6 households, that contains population questions related to household relationship, age, sex, relationship, race, Hispanic origin, and tenure (i.e., whether home is owned or rented). The questions contained on the short form also are asked, along with additional questions, on the long form.

# Simplified Enumerator Questionnaire (SEQ)

A questionnaire that enumerators use for transient, or T-night, enumeration and when conducting the nonresponse follow-up after the decennial census.

#### Soup Kitchens

Includes soup kitchens, food lines, and programs distributing prepared breakfasts, lunches, or dinners. These programs may be organized as food service lines, bag or box lunches, or tables where people are seated, then served by program personnel. These programs may or may not have a place for clients to sit and eat the meal. These are service locations.

# **Special Place**

An institution that includes facilities where people live or stay other than the usual house, apartment, or mobile home. Examples are colleges and universities, nursing homes, hospitals, and prisons. Often the facilities that house people are group quarters, but they may include standard houses or apartments as well.

#### Special Place Facility Questionnaire (SPFQ)

A questionnaire used to interview an official at a special place for the purpose of collecting/updating address information for the special place and any associated group quarters and housing units, determining the type of special place/group quarters, and collecting additional administrative information about each group quarters at the special place.

#### State Data Center (SDC)

A state agency or university facility identified by the governor of each state and state equivalent to participate in the Census Bureau's cooperative network for the dissemination of census data. SDCs also provide demographic data to local agencies participating in the Census Bureau's statistical areas programs and assist the Census Bureau in the delineation and identification of statistical areas.

#### Summary File (SF)

A series of census summary tabulations of 100-percent and sample population and housing data available for public use on CD-ROM and the Internet. In 1990, these files were available on computer tapes and, as a result, were known as summary tape files (STF).

# **Summary Table**

A collection of one or more data elements that are classified into some logical structure either as dimensions or data points.

#### **Tabulation Block**

A physical block that does not have any legal or statistical boundaries passing through it; or each portion of a physical block after the Census Bureau recognizes any legal or statistical boundaries that pass through it.

#### **Targeted Nonsheltered Outdoor Location (TNSOL)**

A geographically identifiable outdoor location open to the elements where there is evidence that people might be living without paying and who also do not usually receive services at soup kitchens, shelters, and mobile food vans. These sites must have a specific location description that allows a census enumeration team to physically locate the site and excludes pay-for-use campgrounds, drop-in centers, post offices, hospital emergency rooms, and commercial sites (including all-night theaters and all-night diners).

# Telephone Questionnaire Assistance (TQA)

A toll-free service that was provided by a commercial phone center to answer questions about Census 2000 and the Census 2000 questionnaire and to take interviews from people who prefer to be interviewed over the telephone.

# Thematic Map

A map that reveals the geographic patterns in statistical data.

#### Title 13 (United States Code)

The law under which the Census Bureau operates and that guarantees the confidentiality of census information and establishes penalties for disclosing this information.

#### Topologically Integrated Geographic Encoding and Referencing (TIGER)

A computer database that contains a digital representation of all census-required map features (streets, roads, rivers, railroads, lakes, and so forth), the related attributes for each (street names, address ranges, etc.), and the geographic identification codes for all entities used by the Census Bureau to tabulate data for the United States, Puerto Rico, and the Island Areas. The TIGER database records the interrelationships among these features, attributes, and geographic codes and provides a resource for the production of maps, entity headers for data tabulations, and automated assignment of addresses to a geographic location in a process known as "geocoding."

#### Transient Night (T-Night)/T-Night Enumeration (TNE)

A method of enumeration in which Census Bureau staff enumerate people at transient locations, such as campgrounds at race tracks, recreational vehicle campgrounds or parks, commercial or public campgrounds, fairs and carnivals, and marinas. Enumerators conduct a personal interview using Simplified Enumerator Questionnaire. No vacant units are generated by this operation.

#### Type of Enumeration Area (TEA)

A classification identifying how the Census Bureau takes the decennial census of a geographic area. Examples of TEAs include (1) the area inside the "blue line" - this is the mailout/mailback and urban update/leave operations area, (2) address listing areas, (3) list/enumerate areas, and (4) remote areas of Alaska.

# Urban Update/Leave (UU/L)

Update/leave procedures are used in targeted urban areas where mail delivery may be a problem, such as an apartment building where the mail carrier may leave the forms in a common area. Enumerators deliver census questionnaires for residents to complete and mail back, update the address register, and update the census maps.

#### **Usual Home Elsewhere (UHE)**

A housing unit that is temporarily occupied by a person(s) who has a usual home elsewhere.

#### **Usual Residence**

The living quarters where a person spends more nights during a year than any other place.

# **Voting District (VTD)**

Any of a variety of areas, such as election districts, precincts, legislative districts, or wards, established by states and local governments for voting purposes.

# Whole Household Usual Home Elsewhere (WHUHE)

See Usual Home Elsewhere.

# Appendix D. Questionnaire



U.S. Department of Commerce • Bureau of the Censu



Start Here Please use a black or blue pen.	4. What is Person 1's telephone number? We may call this person if we don't understand an answer.
1. How many people were living or staying in this house, apartment, or mobile home on April 1, 2000?    Number of people	Area Code + Number
2. Is this house, apartment, or mobile home — Mark  ONE box.  Owned by you or someone in this household with a mortgage or loan?  Owned by you or someone in this household free and clear (without a mortgage or loan)?  Rented for cash rent?  Occupied without payment of cash rent?	7. Is Person 1 Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark   box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.  No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino
3. Please answer the following questions for each person living in this house, apartment, or mobile home. Start with the name of one of the people living here who owns, is buying, or rents this house, apartment, or mobile home. If there is no such person, start with any adult living or staying here. We will refer to this person as Person 1.  What is this person's name? Print name below.	8. What is Person 1's race? Mark ☑ one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.  □ White □ Black, African Am., or Negro □ American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.  □ Asian Indian □ Japanese □ Native Hawaiian
Last Name	☐ Chinese ☐ Korean ☐ Guamanian or Chamorro ☐ Filipino ☐ Vietnamese ☐ Samoan ☐ Other Asian — Print race.  ☐ Other Pacific Islander — Print race.  ☐
OMB No. 0607-0856: Approval Expires 12/31/2000	Some other race — Print race.   If more people live here, continue with Person 2.  ■

D-1 Questionnaire

	Your answers are important!  Person 2  Every person in the Census counts.	Person 3  Census information helps your community get financial assistance for roads, hospitals, schools, and more.
1.	What is Person 2's name? Print name below. Last Name	1. What is Person 3's name? Print name below.  Last Name
	First Name MI	First Name MI
2.	How is this person related to Person 1? Mark X ONE box.	2. How is this person related to Person 1? Mark X ONE box.
	Husband/wife If NOT RELATED to Person 1:  Natural-born son/daughter Roomer, boarder  Adopted son/daughter Housemate, roommate  Stepson/stepdaughter Unmarried partner  Brother/sister Foster child  Father/mother Other nonrelative  Grandchild  Parent-in-law  Son-in-law/daughter-in-law  Other relative — Print exact relationship.	Husband/wife If NOT RELATED to Person 1:  Natural-born son/daughter Roomer, boarder  Adopted son/daughter Housemate, roommate  Stepson/stepdaughter Unmarried partner  Brother/sister Foster child  Father/mother Other nonrelative  Grandchild  Parent-in-law  Son-in-law/daughter-in-law  Other relative — Print exact relationship.
3.	What is this person's sex? Mark 🗷 ONE box.  Male	3. What is this person's sex? Mark 🗷 ONE box.  Male Female
	What is this person's age and what is this person's date birth?  Age on April 1, 2000  Month  Day  Year of birth	4. What is this person's age and what is this person's date birth?  Age on April 1, 2000 Month Day Year of birth
<b>→</b>	NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.	► NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.
•	NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.  Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark  the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.  No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino  Yes, Puerto Rican Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano Yes, Cuban Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — Print group.	NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.  5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark   "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.  No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino  Yes, Puerto Rican  Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano  Yes, Cuban  Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — Print group.   ✓
•	Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark (**I the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.  No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino Yes, Puerto Rican Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano Yes, Cuban	<ul> <li>5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark (X) the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.</li> <li>No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino</li> <li>Yes, Puerto Rican</li> <li>Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano</li> <li>Yes, Cuban</li> </ul>
5.	Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark \( \) the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino \( \) Yes, Puerto Rican \( \) Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano \( \) Yes, Other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino \( \) Print group. \( \) What is this person's race? Mark \( \) one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be. \( \) White \( \) Black, African Am., or Negro \( \) American Indian or Alaska Native \( -\) Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. \( \) Asian Indian \( \) Japanese \( \) Native Hawaiian \( \) Chinese \( \) Korean \( \) Guamanian or Chamorro	5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark ☑ the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.  No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino Yes, Puerto Rican Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano Yes, Cuban Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — Print group. ✓  6. What is this person's race? Mark ☑ one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.  White Black, African Am., or Negro  American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ✓  Asian Indian Japanese Native Hawaiian  Chinese Korean Guamanian or Chamorro
5.	Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark \( \) the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino \( \) Yes, Puerto Rican \( \) Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano \( \) Yes, Cuban \( \) Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino \( -) Print group. \( \) \( \) What is this person's race? Mark \( \) one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be. \( \) White \( \) Black, African Am., or Negro \( \) American Indian or Alaska Native \( -) Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. \( \) \( \) Asian Indian \( \) Japanese \( \) Native Hawaiian	<ul> <li>5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark  the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino  Yes, Puerto Rican Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano  Yes, Cuban Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — Print group.  </li> <li>6. What is this person's race? Mark  one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.  White  Black, African Am., or Negro  American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.  </li> <li>Asian Indian</li></ul>
5.	Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark  the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.  No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino  Yes, Puerto Rican Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano  Yes, Cuban Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — Print group. What is this person's race? Mark  one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be. White Black, African Am., or Negro American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. Asian Indian  Japanese  Native Hawaiian Chinese  Korean  Guamanian or Chamorro Filipino  Vietnamese  Samoan Other Asian — Print race.  Other Pacific Islander — Print race.	5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark  the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino  Yes, Puerto Rican  Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano  Yes, Cuban  Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — Print group.    6. What is this person's race? Mark  one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.  White  Black, African Am., or Negro  American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.    Asian Indian  Japanese  Native Hawaiian  Chinese  Korean  Guamanian or Chamorro  Samoan  Other Asian — Print race.  Other Pacific Islander — Print race.    Other Asian — Print race.  Other Pacific Islander — Print race.    Other Pacific
5.	Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark  the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.  No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino  Yes, Puerto Rican Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano  Yes, Cuban Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — Print group. What is this person's race? Mark one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be. White Black, African Am., or Negro American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. Asian Indian Japanese  Native Hawaiian Chinese  Korean  Guamanian or Chamorro Filipino Vietnamese Samoan	5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark ☑ the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.  No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino Yes, Puerto Rican Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano Yes, Cuban Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — Print group. ✓  6. What is this person's race? Mark ☑ one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.  White Black, African Am., or Negro  American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. ✓  Asian Indian Japanese Native Hawaiian  Chinese Korean Guamanian or Chamorro  Filipino Vietnamese Samoan
5.	Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark  the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.  No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino  Yes, Puerto Rican Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano  Yes, Cuban Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — Print group. What is this person's race? Mark  one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be. White Black, African Am., or Negro American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. Asian Indian  Japanese  Native Hawaiian Chinese  Korean  Guamanian or Chamorro Filipino  Vietnamese  Samoan Other Asian — Print race.  Other Pacific Islander — Print race.	5. Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark  the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino  Yes, Puerto Rican  Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano  Yes, Cuban  Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — Print group.    6. What is this person's race? Mark  one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.  White  Black, African Am., or Negro  American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.    Asian Indian  Japanese  Native Hawaiian  Chinese  Korean  Guamanian or Chamorro  Samoan  Other Asian — Print race.  Other Pacific Islander — Print race.    Other Asian — Print race.  Other Pacific Islander — Print race.    Other Pacific

D-2 Questionnaire

	Person 4 Information about children helps your community plan for child care, education, and recreation.		Rnowing about age, race, and sex helps your community better meet the needs of everyone.
1.	What is Person 4's name? Print name below. Last Name	1.	What is Person 5's name? Print name below. Last Name
	First Name MI		First Name MI
_			
2.	How is this person related to Person 1? Mark \( \) ONE box.  Husband/wife   If NOT RELATED to Person 1:  Natural-born son/daughter   Roomer, boarder  Adopted son/daughter   Housemate, roommate  Stepson/stepdaughter   Unmarried partner  Brother/sister   Foster child  Father/mother   Other nonrelative  Grandchild  Parent-in-law  Son-in-law/daughter-in-law  Other relative — Print exact relationship.	2.	How is this person related to Person 1? Mark 🔊 ONE box.  Husband/wife If NOT RELATED to Person 1:  Natural-born son/daughter Roomer, boarder  Adopted son/daughter Housemate, roommate  Stepson/stepdaughter Unmarried partner  Brother/sister Foster child  Father/mother Other nonrelative  Grandchild  Parent-in-law  Other relative — Print exact relationship.
3.	What is this person's sex? Mark 🗵 ONE box.	3.	What is this person's sex? Mark X ONE box.
4.	Male Female What is this person's age and what is this person's date	4.	Male Female What is this person's age and what is this person's date
	<b>Print numbers in boxes.</b> Age on April 1, 2000 Month Day Year of birth		<b>both?</b> Print numbers in boxes.  Age on April 1, 2000 Month Day Year of birth
<b>→</b>	NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.	<b>→</b>	NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.
5.	Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark 🗷 the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.	5.	Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark 🔀 the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.
	■ No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino ■ Yes, Puerto Rican		No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino ☐ Yes, Puerto Rican
	Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano Yes, Cuban Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — <i>Print group.</i>		Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano Yes, Cuban Yes, other Spanish / Hispanic / Latino — <i>Print group.</i>
6.	What is this person's race? Mark 🔀 one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.	6.	What is this person's race? Mark 🗵 one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.
	White     Black, African Am., or Negro		☐ White ☐ Black, African Am., or Negro
	American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe. 🔀		American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.
	Asian Indian		Asian Indian Japanese Native Hawaiian Chinese Guamanian or Chamorro
	Filipino Vietnamese Samoan		Filipino Vietnamese Samoan
	Other Asian — Print race.  Other Pacific Islander — Print race.		Other Asian — Print race.  Other Pacific Islander — Print race.
	Some other race. Print race		Some other race. Driet race
	Some other race — Print race.		Some other race — Print race.
→	If more people live here, continue with Person 5.	*	If more people live here, continue with Person 6.

	Person 6
1.	What is Person 6's name? Print name below. Last Name
	First Name MI
2.	How is this person related to Person 1? Mark  ONE box.  Husband/wife  If NOT RELATED to Person 1:  Natural-born son/daughter  Roomer, boarder  Adopted son/daughter  Housemate, roommate  Stepson/stepdaughter  Unmarried partner  Brother/sister  Foster child  Father/mother  Other nonrelative  Grandchild  Parent-in-law  Son-in-law/daughter-in-law
	Other relative — Print exact relationship.
3.	What is this person's sex? Mark 🗷 ONE box.
	Male Female
4.	What is this person's age and what is this person's date ofbirth?  Print numbers in boxes.  Age on April 1, 2000  Month  Day  Year of birth
<b>→</b> 5.	NOTE: Please answer BOTH Questions 5 and 6.  Is this person Spanish/Hispanic/Latino? Mark  the "No" box if not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino.  No, not Spanish/Hispanic/Latino  Yes, Puerto Rican Yes, Mexican, Mexican Am., Chicano Yes, Cuban Yes, other Spanish/Hispanic/Latino — Print group.
6.	What is this person's race? Mark ☑ one or more races to indicate what this person considers himself/herself to be.  White Black, African Am., or Negro American Indian or Alaska Native — Print name of enrolled or principal tribe.   ✓
	Asian Indian       ☐ Japanese       ☐ Native Hawaiian         Chinese       ☐ Korean       ☐ Guamanian or Chamorro         Filipino       ☐ Vietnamese       ☐ Samoan         ☐ Other Asian       — Print race. ▼       ☐ Other Pacific Islander       — Print race. ▼
	Some other race — Print race.   ✓
<b>&gt;</b>	If more people live here, list their names on the

Please turn to go to last page.

Form D-1

lives in this house or apartment, please list the others below. You may be contacted by the Census Bureau for the same information about these people.	10 minutes to complete, including the time for reviewing the instructions and answers.  Comments about the estimate should be directed to the Associate Director for Finance and Administration, Attn: Paperwork Peduction Project
Person 7 — Last Name	Administration, Attn: Paperwork Reduction Project 0607-0856, Room 3104, Federal Building 3,
	Bureau of the Census, Washington, DC 20233.
First Name MI	Respondents are not required to respond to any information collection unless it displays a valid
	approval number from the Office of Management and Budget.
Person 8 — Last Name	
First Name MI	Thank you for
	completing your official
	1
Person 9 — Last Name	U.S. Census 2000 form.
First Name MI	
D	
Person 10 — Last Name	
First Name MI  Person 11 — Last Name	
First Name MI  Person 11 — Last Name	
First Name MI  Person 11 — Last Name	
First Name MI  Person 11 — Last Name	
First Name         MI           Person 11 — Last Name         Image: Control of the contr	
First Name         MI           Person 11 — Last Name         Image: Control of the contr	
First Name       MI         Person 11 — Last Name	
First Name       MI         Person 11 — Last Name	
First Name       MI         Person 11 — Last Name	FOR OFFICE USE ONLY
First Name       MI         Person 11 — Last Name	FOR OFFICE USE ONLY  A. JIC1 B. JIC2 C. JIC3 D. JIC4

Questionnaire D-5



**If you need help completing this form,** call 1-800-471-9424 between 8:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m., 7 days a week. The telephone call is free.

**TDD** – Telephone display device for the hearing impaired. Call 1-800-582-8330 between 8:00 a.m. and 9:00 p.m., 7 days a week. The telephone call is free.

¿NECESITA AYUDA? Si usted necesita ayuda para completar este cuestionario llame al 1-800-471-8642 entre las 8:00 a.m. y las 9:00 p.m., 7 días a la semana. La llamada telefónica es gratis.

1041

D-6 Questionnaire

U.S. Census Bureau

# Appendix E. Data Products and User Assistance

	Page
Census 2000 Data Products	1
Maps and Geographic Products	3
Reference Material	3
Sources of Assistance	4

#### **CENSUS 2000 DATA PRODUCTS**

The decennial census yields a wealth of data which have virtually unlimited applications. Figure E–1 at the end of this chapter provides a complete list of Census 2000 data products. Detailed results of Census 2000 will be contained in a series of five files that can be accessed through the Internet, and on CD-ROM or DVD. Several related electronic or print products include Demographic Profiles of most geographic areas; Quick Tables that allow users to choose from among approximately 50 table shells, then specify the geographic area and the universe or population subgroup (such as the African American or the Hispanic population); and approximately 30 Geographic Comparison Tables that will enable users to compare key data items across geographic areas. In addition, there will be three series of reports available in print and in Portable Document Format (PDF) on the Internet.

**Internet.** For access to all Census 2000 information, select American FactFinder on the Census Bureaus home page (www.census.gov). Generally, most data products are released first on the Internet, followed by subsequent releases in other media.

**CD-ROM and DVD.** Most Census 2000 tabulations and maps will be available on CDROMs and/or DVDs. Viewing software will be included on most CDs. CD-ROMs may be ordered by phone through the Census Bureaus Customer Services Center on 301-4574100, or by clicking on Catalog from the Census Bureaus home page. For more information on ordering options, access the product order form at http://www.census.gov/mp/www/rom/ordform1.html.

**Printed reports.** These reports will be sold through the U.S. Government Printing Office. Much of the information in these series will be available earlier in other data products.

#### Internet and CD-ROM/DVD

Note: The following release dates are preliminary and may be revised.

**Census 2000 Redistricting Summary File (Public Law 94-171).** The first Census 2000 data files to be released will be the information required for local redistricting. The data will include tabulations by 63 race categories, cross-tabulated by not Hispanic or Latino for the total population and the population 18 years old and over. Detailed tabulations will present data down to the block level and will be available through the Internet and two CD-ROM series (state and national files). One Quick Table and a Geographic Comparison Table will be based on this redistricting file.

The Public Law 94-171 numbers are expected to reflect corrections for possible overcounts and undercounts using measurements from the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation survey. To fulfill the requirements of Public Law 105-119 (enacted in July 1997), the Census Bureau also must have publicly available a second version of these data that does not include the statistical corrections for overcounts and undercounts measured in the Accuracy and Coverage Evaluation. This file is titled *Census 2000 Unadjusted Block Data (Public Law 105-119) Summary File.* 

Planned release date: March 2001

**Summary File 1 (SF1)** presents counts and basic cross-tabulations of information collected from all people and housing units. This information includes age, sex, race, Hispanic or Latino origin, household relationship, and whether the residence is owned or rented. Data will be available down to the block level for many tabulations, but only to the census-tract level for others. Summaries will also be included for other geographic areas such as ZIP Code Tabulation Areas (ZCTAs<sup>TM</sup>) and Congressional Districts.

Related products include Demographic Profiles that will give a snapshot of the geographic area, Quick Tables, Geographic Comparison Tables, and two printed report series, Summary Population and Housing Characteristics (PHC-1) and Population and Housing Unit Totals (PHC-3).

Planned release date: June 2001–June 2002

**Summary File 2 (SF2)** contains 100-percent population and housing characteristics, but the tables in this file are iterated for a selected list of detailed race and Hispanic- or Latino-origin groups, as well as American Indian and Alaska Native tribes. For this file, the lowest level of geography will be the census tract, and there will be a population-size threshold before information is shown for a particular group. Various Quick Tables and Geographic Comparison Tables are derived from Summary File 2.

Planned release date: October 2001-July 2002

**Summary File 3 (SF3)** is the first release of the information collected on a sample basis. Data will be provided down to the block group for many tabulations but only down to the census tract for others. SF 3 will also include data by ZCTAs and Congressional District. Related products include a three-page profile report, various Quick Tables and Geographic Comparison Tables, and a printed report series, developed from the sample data.

Planned release date: August 2002–December 2002

**Summary File 4 (SF4)** includes tabulations of the population and housing data collected from a sample of the population. Just as in Summary File 2, the tables on SF4 will be iterated for a selected list of race and Hispanic- or Latino-origin groups, for American Indian and Alaska Native tribes, as well as for ancestry groups. Various Quick Tables and Geographic Comparison Tables will be derived from Summary File 4.

Planned release date: December 2002-March 2003

**Microdata.** Microdata products allow users to prepare their own customized tabulations and cross tabulations of most population and housing subjects, using specially prepared microdata files. These files are the actual responses to census questionnaires, but with names or addresses removed and the geography sufficiently broad to protect confidentiality. Microdata are available on the CD-ROM/DVD products and also through the American FactFinder.

**Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) Files.** Two PUMS Files are planned for release on CD-ROM: a 5-percent and a 1-percent sample.

Planned release date: 1-percent file: April 2002–July 2002 5-percent file: August 2002–December 2002

**Advanced Query Function.** Users of the American FactFinder will be able to prepare tabulations online using the full database of individual responses, subject to restrictions and filters required to protect the confidentiality of individual responses.

#### **Printed Reports**

There will be three series of printed reports with one report per state and a national summary volume.

**Summary Population and Housing Characteristics (PHC-1).** This series, containing information collected on a 100-percent basis, presents information for states, counties, places, and other areas. Comparable to the 1990 CPH-1 report, Summary Population and Housing Characteristics, it will also be available on the Internet.

Planned release date: 2002

**Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics (PHC-2).** This publication presents information on the sample population and housing subjects for the same geographic areas and will be comparable to the 1990 CPH-5 census report series, Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics (1990 CPH-5). It will also be available on the Internet.

Planned release date: 2003

**Population and Housing Unit Totals (PHC-3).** This publication includes population and housing unit totals for Census 2000 as well as the 1990 and 1980 censuses. Information on area measurements and population density will be included. This series will include one printed report for each state plus a national report; it will also be available on the Internet.

Planned release date: 2003

#### MAPS AND GEOGRAPHIC PRODUCTS

A variety of maps, boundary files, and other geographic products will be available to help users locate and identify geographic areas. These products will be available in various media, such as the Internet, CD-ROM, DVD, and, in the case of maps, as print-on-demand products.

**TIGER/Line files.** These files contain geographic boundaries and codes, streets, address ranges, and coordinates for use with geographic information systems for mapping and other applications.

Planned release date: 2001

**Census Block Maps.** These maps show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian/Alaska Native areas, and Hawaiian home lands, states, counties, county subdivisions, places, census tracts, and census blocks. This map series will also be produced by specified governmental units (e.g., American Indian and Alaska Native areas, Hawaiian home lands, counties, incorporated places, and functioning minor civil divisions).

Planned release date: 2001

**Census Tract Outline Maps.** These county maps show the boundaries and numbers of census tracts and names of features underlying the boundaries. They also show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian and Alaska Native areas, counties, county subdivisions, and places.

Planned release date: 2001

**Reference Maps.** This series of tabulation reference map types shows the boundaries for tabulation areas including: states, counties, American Indian reservations, county subdivisions (MCDs/CCDs), incorporated places, and Census-Designated Places. This series includes the state and county subdivision outline maps, urbanized area maps, and metropolitan area maps. These maps vary in size from wall to page size.

Planned release date: 2001-2003

**Generalized boundary files.** These files are designed for use in a geographic information system (GIS) or similar computer mapping software. Boundary files are available for most levels of census geography.

Planned release date: 2001-2002

**Statistical maps.** Census 2000 data will be displayed on colorful maps on such topics as population density and population distribution.

Planned release date: 2001-2003

#### REFERENCE MATERIALS

The bulk of the reference materials for Census 2000 are available at the Census Bureaus Internet site (www.census.gov) or, in the case of CD-ROMs, files on the media itself.

**Census Online Catalog.** Census 2000 data products, including the projected dates of availability and their prices, are described in the Catalog portion of the Web site. When products become available, the release date is noted. The catalog can be reached from the www.census.gov home page by selecting Catalog from the side bar. A CD-ROM version of the catalog is produced annually.

**American FactFinder.** American FactFinder (AFF) is the package which presents data from Census 2000 as well as other data programs via the Internet. Reference materials about the data, including subject and geographic glossaries, are available by selecting Data Sets in the subject bar along the left side of the AFF home page. The AFF home page URL is factfinder.census.gov/. It also can be reached from www.census.gov by selecting American FactFinder in either the *Subjects A to Z* side bar or by directly selecting the *American FactFinder* side bar. Both bars are located on the left side of the screen.

**Technical Documentation.** Electronic media, such as CD-ROMs and DVDs, include a technical documentation file on the disc. Technical documentation includes an abstract, a how-to-use chapter, the table layouts, the summary level sequence chart, the subject and geographic glossaries, accuracy of the data, and the data dictionary.

#### **SOURCES OF ASSISTANCE**

**U.S. Census Bureau.** The Census Bureaus Customer Services Center sells the Census 2000 CD-ROM and DVD products. These can be ordered via e-commerce from the Catalog portion of the Census Bureaus home page (www.census.gov) or by telephoning Customer Services at 301-457-4100.

The Census Bureau also has an active customer information program in each of its 12 regions. This program, called the Information Services Program (ISP), provides information about Census Bureau statistics and offers training and assistance to data users. The Information Services Specialists in the Census Bureau's 12 Regional Offices answer thousands of questions each year. For the region information, as well as ISP contact information, access http://www.census.gov/field/www/ispnums.html.

**Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO)** (www.gpo.gov) handles the sale of most of the federal governments publications, including Census 2000 reports. The GPO product catalog is available at http://bookstore.gpo.gov/index.html. For the current information on ordering publications from GPO, see http://bookstore.gpo.gov/prf/ordinfo.html.

**State Data Centers.** The Census Bureau furnishes data products, training in data access and use, technical assistance, and consultation to all states, the District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands. State Data Centers (SDCs), in turn, offer publications for reference, printouts from computer tape, specially prepared reports, maps, and other products and assistance to data users. A component of the program is the Business and Industry Data Center (BIDC) Program, which supports the business community by expanding SDC services to government, academic, and nonprofit organizations that directly serve businesses. For a list of SDC/BIDCs, including their services and their Web sites, access http://www.census.gov/sdc/www/outsdc.html.

**Census Information Centers.** The Census Information Center (CIC) program is a cooperative activity between the Census Bureau and five national nonprofit organizations representing interests of racial and ethnic communities to make census information and data available to the participating organizations for analysis and policy planning and for further dissemination through a network of regional and local affiliates. For a listing of the organizations and the contacts, access http://www.census.gov/clo/www/cic.html.

Both the SDC and CIC programs are administered by the Census Bureaus Customer Liaison Office. For more information on programs of that office, access http://www.census.gov/clo/www/clo.html.

Figure E-1. Census 2000 Data Products at a Glance (Revised: 09/18/00)

Planned release date*	100-percent data products	Lowest level geography
MAR – APR 1, 2001	Census 2000 Redistricting Data Summary File • State population counts for legislative redistricting Media: Internet, CD-ROM	Blocks
JUN – SEP 2001	Demographic Profile Population totals and selected population and housing characteristics in a single table Media: Internet, CD-ROM, paper	Places Census Tracts (Internet only)
JUN – SEP 2001	Congressional District Demographic Profile Population totals and selected population and housing characteristics in a single table for Congressional Districts only Media: Internet, CD-ROM, paper	Congressional Districts of the 106th Congress
JUL 2001	Race and Hispanic or Latino Summary File on CD-ROM Medium: CD-ROM	Places
States:	Summary File 1 (SF 1):	Disales
JUN – SEP 2001 Advance national: NOV – DEC 2001	<ul> <li>Population counts for 63 race categories and Hispanic or Latino</li> <li>Population counts for many detailed race and Hispanic or Latino categories, and American Indian and Alaska Native tribes</li> </ul>	Census tracts
Final national: MAY – JUN 2002	Selected population and housing characteristics. [Urban/rural data are on the national file–this is the only difference from the advance national file]  Media: Internet, CD-ROM	Blocks/Census tracts
States: SEP - DEC 2001 Advance national: MAR - APR 2002 Final national: JUN - JUL 2002	Summary File 2 (SF 2): Population and housing characteristics iterated for many detailed race and Hispanic or Latino categories, and American Indian and Alaska Native tribes [Urban/rural data are on the final national file—this is the only difference from the advance national file]  Media: Internet, CD-ROM	Census tracts
States: APR – DEC 2001 National: NOV 2001 – APR 2002	Quick Tables     Table shells with population and housing characteristics where the user can specify a geographic area and a population group Medium: Internet	Census tracts
States: APR 2001 – JAN 2002 National:	Geographic Comparison Tables Population and housing characteristics for a list of geographic areas (e.g., all counties in a state)	Places
DEC 2001 – AUG 2002	Medium: Internet	
SEP – DEC 2001 (Release subject to policy	Advanced Query Function     User specifies contents of tabulations from full microdata file	User defined down to block groups
decisions on access and confidentiality)	Includes safeguards against disclosure of identifying information about individuals and housing units     Medium: Internet	
JAN – NOV 2002	Census 2000: Summary Population and Housing Characteristics  Media: Internet, paper (printed report)	Places
2003	Census 2000: Population and Housing Unit Totals Media: Internet, paper (printed report with selected historical counts)	Places

Planned release date*	Sample data products	Lowest level geography
DEC 2001 – MAR 2002	Demographic Profile Demographic, social, economic, and housing characteristics presented in three separate tables Media: Internet, CD-ROM, paper	Places
DEC 2001 - MAR 2002	Congressional District Demographic Profile  Demographic, social, economic, and housing characteristics presented in three separate tables for Congressional Districts only Media: Internet, CD-ROM, paper	Congressional Districts of the 106th Congress
JUN - SEP 2002	Summary File 3 (SF 3):  Population counts for ancestry groups	Census tracts
	Selected population and housing characteristics     Media: Internet, CD-ROM	Block groups/ Census tracts
OCT 2002 – FEB 2003	Summary File 4 (SF 4):  Population and housing characteristics iterated for many detailed race and Hispanic or Latino categories, American Indian and Alaska Native tribes, and ancestry groups  Media: Internet, CD-ROM	Census tracts
JUN 2002 – FEB 2003	Quick Tables     Table shells with population and housing characteristics where the user can specify a geographic area and a population group Medium: Internet	Census tracts
JUL 2002 – JAN 2003	Geographic Comparison Tables Population and housing characteristics for a list of geographic areas (e.g., all counties in a state)  Medium: Internet	Places
For 1-percent sample: 2002 For 5-percent sample: 2003	Public Use Microdata Sample (PUMS) Files  1-percent sample (information for the nation and states, as well as substate areas where appropriate)  5-percent sample (information for state and substate areas)  Medium: CD-ROM	Super Public Use Microdata Areas (Super-PUMAs) of 400,000+ PUMAs of 100,000+
DEC 2002 – MAR 2003 (Release subject to policy	Advanced Query Function  User specifies contents of tabulations from full microdata file	User defined down to census tracts
decisions on access and confidentiality)	Includes safeguards against disclosure of identifying information about individuals and housing units     Medium: Internet	
2003	Census 2000: Summary Social, Economic, and Housing Characteristics  Media: Internet, paper (printed report)	Places
2003	Congressional District Data Summary File  100-percent and sample data for the redistricted 108th Congress Media: Internet, CD-ROM	Census tracts within Congressional Districts

<sup>\*</sup> The dates in this column refer to the first medium of release.

**GENERAL** — Census 2000 data products are designed to meet a variety of data needs for different segments of the data user community. The data products described here provide a summary of the general tabulation and publication program for the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico (which is treated as a state equivalent for each data product). Constraints with staffing and budget, federal guidelines regarding the tabulation of data by race and ethnicity, data processing, or other considerations may result in changes to the types of data products prepared or the timing of their release. For more information on Census 2000 data products, please call Customer Services on 301-457-4100 or contact Louisa Miller (Population Division) on 301-457-2073. For updates to this chart, visit webmaster@census.gov.

#### Figure E-2. **Geographic Product Highlights**

# U.S. Census Bureau

The United States Department of Commerce

# Census **2000** Geographic Product Highlights

http://www.census.gov/geo/www/geo\_flyer.pdf

# 2000 TIGER/LINE® FILES

Available: by March 2001

The public version of the Census Bureau's digital database of geographic features for the United States and the U.S. Island Areas. The database is called TIGER®, which is the source of all Census Bureau geographic products. The TIGER/Line® files include the January 1, 2000 governmental unit boundaries, Census 2000 statistical area boundaries, Census 2000 tabulation block numbers, address range enhancements, feature updates from Census 2000 enumeration and ZIP Code Tabulation Areas™ (ZCTAs<sup>™</sup>). Record layouts available now on web site at URL: http://www.census.gov/geo/www/tiger/index.html Media: CD-ROM and Internet [Data Format: ASCII]

#### **CENSUS 2000**

# **GOVERNMENTAL UNIT BLOCK MAPS**

Paper available: May 2001

HP-GL (DVD) files available: June 2001

PDF files available: July 2001

The Census Bureau's block maps show the greatest detail and most complete set of geographic information. These large-scale maps depict the smallest geographic entities for which the Census Bureau presents data--the census blocks -- by displaying the features that form block boundaries and the numbers that identify them. The intent of this map series is to produce a map for each governmental unit (e.g. American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian home lands, county, place and functioning minor civil division) on the smallest possible number of map sheets at the maximum practical scale. Lowest level of geography: Census Block. [Formats: PDF, HP-GL] Media: DVD, CD-ROM, Internet and paper. SIZE 36" x 33"]

# **CENSUS 2000 COUNTY BLOCK MAPS**

(P.L. 94-171 Redistricting Product)

Paper available: March 2001

HP-GL (DVD) Files available: April 2001

PDF files available: May 2001

County Block Maps are essentially the same type of map as the Governmental Unit Block Map described above except that they are created for each county unit and they have the voting district boundaries. The maps show the boundaries, names and codes for American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian home lands, county divisions, places, voting districts, census tracts, block groups and census blocks. Media: DVD, CD-ROM, Internet and paper. [Formats: PDF, HP-GL SIZE: 36" x 33"]

#### **URL for Sample Maps:**

http://www.census.gov/ftp/pub/geo/DR/dr\_geopr.html

#### **CENSUS 2000**

#### **CENSUS TRACT OUTLINE MAPS**

Paper available: by March 2001 HP-GL (DVD) Files available: April 2001 PDF files available: May 2001

These county maps show the boundaries and numbers of the census tracts, and name the features underlying the boundaries. They also show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/ Hawaiian home lands, counties, county subdivisions, and places. Media: CD-ROM, Internet, DVD, and paper. [Formats: PDF, HP-GL SIZE: 36" x 33"]



#### **CENSUS 2000**

# VOTING DISTRICT/STATE LEGISLATIVE DISTRICT **OUTLINE MAPS (P.L. 94-171 Redistricting Product)**

Paper available: by March 2001 HP-GL (DVD) files available: April 2001

PDF files available: May 2001

These county-based maps show the boundaries and codes for Voting Districts as delineated by the participating States in Phase 2, Voting District Project, of the Redistricting Data Program; the features underlying these boundaries; and the names of these features. Additionally, for States that submit the information, these maps show the boundaries and codes for State legislative districts and their underlying features. These maps also show the boundaries and names of American Indian areas/Alaska Native areas/Hawaiian home lands, counties, county subdivisions, and places. The maps will be available only for those states and counties where information was provided under the Voting District Project. Media: CD-ROM, Internet, DVD and paper. [Formats: PDF, HP-GL SIZE: 36" x 33"]

Created 6/06/00. Proposed product content and release dates subject to change.

REFERENCE MAPS ...... beginning SEPTEMBER 2001

STATE/COUNTY SUBDIVISION MAPS STATE/COUNTY OUTLINE MAPS COUNTIES OF THE U.S. WALL MAP STATE-BASED METROPOLITAN AREAS MAPS (page-size) METROPOLITAN AREAS WALL MAP PUMA (PUBLIC USE MICRODATA AREA) OUTLINE MAPS INDIVIDUAL URBANIZED AREA OUTLINE MAPS 108th CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT WALL MAP 108th CONGRESSIONAL DISTRICT ATLAS URBANIZED AREAS OF THE U.S.

# STATISTICAL THEMATIC MAPS...... SEPTEMBER 2002-DECEMBER 2003

"NIGHT TIME" POPULATION DISTRIBUTION MAP POPULATION DENSITY IN THE UNITED STATES RACE AND ETHNICITY POPULATION DENSITY OF THE UNITED STATES MAPS Additional map topics are likely.

#### **OTHER DIGITAL PRODUCTS**

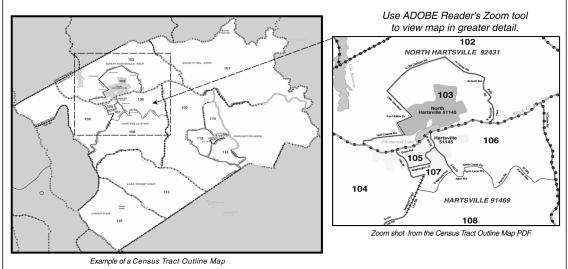
CARTOGRAPHIC BOUNDARY FILES...... beginning JUNE 2001

Generalized boundary files appropriate for small scale thematic mapping. The files are available for most levels of census geography. Lowest level geography: census block group by June 2001(PUMA, MA, UA and Congressional District as available). Media: Internet [Data Format: ARC/INFO Export (.e00), Arcview Shape (.shp) and ASCII.]

1990 cartographic boundary files (.e00, .shp, ASCII) are available now, online, at URL: http://www.census.gov/geo/www/cob/

..... SUMMER 2001

Block Relationship Files (formerly called Comparability files) compare 1990 to 2000 Blocks and Census Tract Relationship Files compare 1990 to 2000 tracts. Lowest level of geography: census block for block files and census tract for tract files. Media: CD-ROM.



Created 6/06/00. Proposed product content and release dates subject to change.

# Appendix F. Maps

#### **CONTENTS**

	rage
Introduction	F-1
Map Descriptions	F-1
P.L. 94-171 County Block Map Legend (Census 2000) Sample	F-3
P.L. 94-171 County Block Map (Census 2000) Sample	F-4
P.L. 94-171 Voting District/State Legislative District Outline Map Legend (Census 2000)	
Sample	F-5
P.L. 94-171 Voting District/State Legislative District Outline Map (Census 2000)	
Sample	F-6
Census Tract Outline Map Legend (Census 2000) Sample	F-7
Census Tract Outline Map (Census 2000) Sample	F-8

#### INTRODUCTION

There are three map types that support the Public Law (P.L.) 94-171 program. The Census Bureau will produce each of these map types in 2 formats, Adobes Portable Document Format (PDF) and Hewlett Packards Graphic Language 2 (HP-GL/2). The pdf files will be available through the Census Bureaus American FactFinder and as CD-ROM products. The HP-GL/2 files will be available on DVD. These maps will also be available as paper plots which can be ordered from the Census Bureau. All P.L. 94-171 map products can be ordered from Customer Services, U.S. Census Bureau. (301-457-4100).

#### MAP DESCRIPTIONS

# P.L. 94-171 County Block Map (Census 2000)

These maps show the greatest detail and most complete set of geographic information. These large-scale maps depict the smallest geographic entities for which the Census Bureau presents data, census blocks. The maps show the boundaries, names, and codes for American Indian/ Alaska Native/Hawaiian Home Land areas, county subdivisions, places, census tracts, blocks and, for this series, voting districts as delineated in Phase 2, Voting District Project, of the Redistricting Data Program. The intent of this map series is to produce a layout of maps for each county on the smallest possible number of map sheets at the maximum practical scale, dependent on the areal size of the county and the density of the block pattern; the latter affects the display of block numbers and feature identifiers. Maps for each county are at the same scale while maps for adjacent counties may be at different scales. Each county will be covered by an index map, one or more parent sheets at a single scale, and when necessary, inset maps at larger scales.

# P.L. 94-171 Voting District/State Legislative District Outline Map (Census 2000)

These county-based maps show the boundaries and codes for voting districts and/or state legislative districts as delineated by the states in Phase 2, Voting District Project, of the Redistricting Data Program. The features underlying these boundaries and the names of these features are also shown. When available, the names associated with the voting district codes appear in the margin. Additionally, these maps show the boundaries and names of American Indian/Alaska Native/Hawaiian Home Land areas, counties, county subdivisions, and places. The scale of the maps will be optimized to keep the number of map sheets for each area to a minimum, but the scale and number of sheets will vary by the areal size of the county and the complexity of the district boundaries. The maps will be available only for those states that participated in the Voting District Project.

Maps F-1

# **Census Tract Outline Map (Census 2000)**

These maps show the boundaries and numbers of the census tracts as well as the named features underlying the boundaries. They also show the boundaries, names and codes for American Indian/Alaska Native/Hawaiian Home Land areas, counties, county subdivisions, and places. The scale of the maps will be optimized to keep the number of map sheets for each area to a minimum, but the scale and number of sheets will vary by the areal size of the county and the complexity of the census tracts.

F-2 Maps

Figure F-1. P.L. 94-171 County Block Map Legend (Census 2000) Sample

SYMBOL DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL NAME	STYLE
International	***** CAN	NADA
American Indian Reservation (Federal	***** L'A	NSE RESV (1880)
Off-Reservation Trest Land, Hawaiian Home Land	0000000 T	1880
Oklahoma Trihal Statistical Area. Alaska Native Village Statistical Area Tribal Designated Statistical Area	***** KA	W OTSA (5340)
American Indian Tribal Subdivision	seeeee SHC	NTO (620)
American Indian Reservation (State)	////// Tar	ma Resv (4125)
State Designated American Indian Statistical Area	0000000 Lui	mbee (9815)
Alaska Native Regional Corporation	VAVAVAV NA	NA ANRC 52120
State or State Equivalent	////// NEV	V YORK 36
County or County Equivalent	BBBBBB ERIE	029
Minor Civil Division (MCD)		(E TWP 59742
Census County Division (CCD)		LA CCD 91890
Consolidated City	0000000 Mi	lford 47500
Incorporated Place *	Ro	me 63418
Census Designated Place (CDP) 2	Ze	na 84187
Corporate Offset Boundary	100/1100/100/1100/	
Voting District (VTD) 7	•••••• 02	
Census Tract	57	02.01
Block.4	1326	
FEATURE. SYMBOL	FEATURE.	SYMBOL
Interstate or Other Highway	Perennial Stream or Shoreline	Families I'm
Secondary Road	Intermittent Stream or Shoreline	Pines Cr.
Jeep Trail, Walkway,		
Railroad	Large River or Lake	Pfeumare Lake
Pipeline ar Power Line • • • •	Glaciet	Sering Glacier
Ridge, Fence, or Other Physical Feature	Military Installation	:Fort:Relyon::
Property Line or Fence Line	Inset Area	A
Nonvisible Boundary or Feature Not Elsewhere Classified	Outside Subject Area	Francisco Contractor

Maps F-3

Figure F-2. P.L. 94-171 County Block Map (Census 2000) Sample



Figure F-3. P.L. 94-171 Voting District/State Legislative District Outline Map Legend (Census 2000) Sample

SYMBOL DESCRIPTION		SYMBOL	NAME STYLE	
International		*****	CANADA	
American Indian Reservi	ation (Federal)		L'ANSE RESV (1880	
Off-Reservation Trust L Hawaiian Home Land	and,	000000	T1880	
Oklahoma Tribal Statisti Alaska Native Village S Tribal Designated Statis	ical Area. tatistical Area, tical Area		KAW OTSA (5340)	
American Indian Tribal	Subdivision		SHONTO (620)	
American Indian Reserva	ation (State)	1111111	Tama Resv (4125)	
State Designated Americ Statistical Area	an Indian	0000000	Lumbee (9815)	
Alaska Native Regional		VAVAVAV	NANA ANRC 52120	
State or State Equivalen	t	1111111	NEW YORK 36	
County or County Equiv	alent		ERIE 029	
Minor Civil Division (M	(CD) 1		PIKE TWP 59742	
Census County Division	(CCD)		KULA CCD 91890	
Consolidated City		000000	Milford 47500	
Incorporated Place 2			Rome 63418	
Census Designated Place (CDP) 2			Zena 84187	
Census Tract			5702.01	
FEATURE	SYMBOL	FEATURE	SYMBOL	
All Roads	Main St	Large River or	A CONTRACTOR OF THE PARTY OF TH	
	CAMPAGA DA	terige attention		
Railroad	10/(hpri 19)	Glacier	Bering Glacier	
Pipeline or Power Line			122223	
Ridge, Fence, or Other Physical Feature		Military Install	lation Fort Belveir	
Nonvisible Boundary or Feature Not Elsewhere Classified		Outside Subjec	rt Area	
Perennial Stream or Shoreline	Tuesding Co.			
Intermittent Stream or Shoreline	Plant Cr.			

Maps F-5

Figure F-4. P.L. 94-171 Voting District/State Legislative District Outline Map (Census 2000) Sample

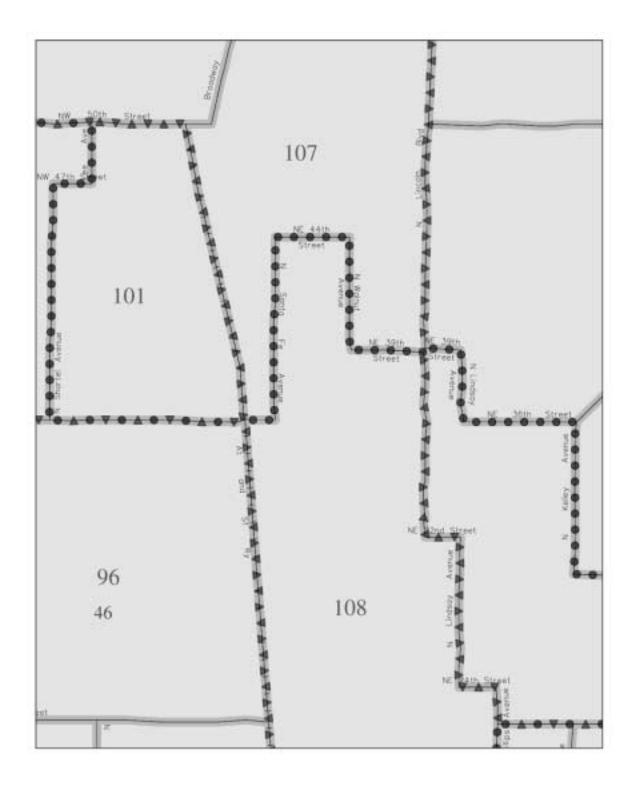
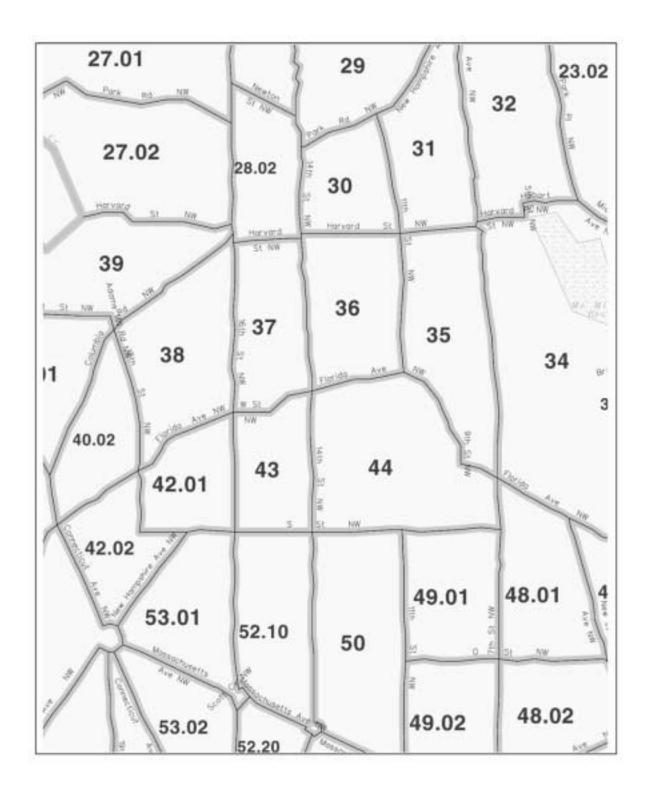


Figure F-5. Census Tract Outline Map Legend (Census 2000) Sample

SYMBOL DESCRIPTION	TEINE MAY E	EGEND (CENS) SYMBOL	NAME STYLE
International		alman.	CANADA
international American Indian Reserva	tion (Endors!)		L'ANSE RESV (1880
Off-Reservation Trust La Hawaiian Home Land	1 7 10 mm	0000000	T1880
Oklahoma Tribal Statistic Alaska Native Village St Tribal Designated Statist			KAW OTSA (5340)
American Indian Tribal S			SHONTO (620)
American Indian Reserva	tion (State)	1111111	Tama Resv (4125)
State Designated America Statistical Area	n Indian	0000000	Lumbee (9815)
Alaska Native Regional (		V A V A V A V	NANA ANRC 52120
State or State Equivalent	-	,,,,,,,	NEW YORK 36
County or County Equiva			ERIE 029
Minor Civil Division (MCD) 1			PIKE TWP 59742
Census County Division	(CCD)	******	KULA CCD 91890
Consolidated City		0000000	Milford 47500
Incorporated Place 2			Rome 63418
Census Designated Place	(CDP) 3		Zena 84187
Voting District (VTD) 3			141*
State Legislative District (SLD-Schate)	- Senate	• • • • • • •	072
State Legislative District (SLD-House)	- House	****	023
FEATURE	SYMBOL	FEATURE	SYMBOL
All Roads	Main St.	Large River or	Lake Pleasant Lake
Railroad	Southern RR		**************************************
Pipeling or Power Line		Glacier	Bering Glacier:
Ridge, Fence, or Other Physical Feature		Military Install	Fort Belvoir
Nonvisible Boundary or Feature Not Elsewhere Classified		Outside Subjec	rt Area
Perennial Stream or Shoreline	_funding_Cr_		
Intermittent Stream or Shoreline	Plant Cr.		
or Shoreline  1 An asterisk following a min with an incorporated place: 2 Place text color in the map 3 An asterisk following a vort that so information in small	or civil division name in and has the same name. is a darker has then the	place areal fill color.	

Maps F-7

Figure F-6. Census Tract Outline Map (Census 2000) Sample



# Appendix G. Code Lists

# **CONTENTS**

	Page
Hispanic or Latino	1
Race	3

# **HISPANIC OR LATINO**

001-199 001-099 100 101 102-109 110-121 122-129 130-168 169-199	NOT SPANISH/HISPANIC Not Used NOT SPANISH/HISPANIC (checkbox) NOT SPANISH/HISPANIC Not Used NOT SPANISH/HISPANIC Not Used NOT SPANISH/HISPANIC NOT SPANISH/HISPANIC
200-209 200 201 202 203 204 205 206 207 208 209	SPANIARD Spaniard Andalusian Asturian Castillian Catalonian Balearic Islander Gallego Valencian Canarian Spanish Basque
210-220	MEXICAN
210 211 212 213 214 215 216 217 218 219-220	Mexican (checkbox) Mexican Mexican American Mexicano Chicano La Raza Mexican American Indian Not Used Mexico Not Used

# HISPANIC OR LATINO—Con.

221-230	CENTRAL AMERICAN—Con.
229	Canal Zone
230	Not Used
231-249 231 232 233 234 235 236 237 238 239 240 241 242 243-249	SOUTH AMERICAN Argentinean Bolivian Chilean Colombian Ecuadorian Paraguayan Peruvian Uruguayan Venezuelan South American Indian Criollo South American Not Used
250-259	LATIN AMERICAN
250	Latin American
251	Latin
252	Latino
253-259	Not Used
260-269	PUERTO RICAN
260	Puerto Rican (checkbox)
261	Puerto Rican
262-269	Not Used
270-274	CUBAN
270	Cuban (checkbox)
271	Cuban
272-274	Not used
275-279	DOMINICAN
275	Dominican
276-279	Not Used
280-299 280 281 282 283 284 285 286 287 288 289 290 291-298	OTHER SPANISH/HISPANIC Other Spanish/Hispanic (checkbox) Hispanic Spanish Californio Tejano Nuevo Mexicano Spanish American Spanish American Indian Meso American Indian Mestizo Caribbean Not Used
299	Other Spanish/Hispanic, n.e.c.
300-999	NOT USED

G–2 Code Lists

U.S. Census Bureau

# RACE

# WHITE (100-199)

100	White (Checkbox)
101	White
102	Arab
103	English
104	French
105	German
106	Irish
107	Italian
108	Near Easterner
109	Polish
110	Scottish
111	Armenian
112	Assyrian
113	Egyptian
114	Iranian
115	Iraqi
116	Lebanese
117	Middle East
118	Palestinian
119	Syrian
120	Other Arab
121	Afghanistani
122	Israeli
123	Californio
124	Cajun
125-139	Not Used
140	Multiple WHITE responses
141-199	Not Used

# **BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN (200-299)**

200	Black, African Am., or Negro (Checkbox)
201	Black
202	African
203	African American
204	Afro-American
205	Nigritian
206	Negro
207	Bahamian
208	Barbadian
209	Botswana
210	Not Used
211	Not Used
212	Not Used
213	Ethiopian
214	Haitian
215	Jamaican
216	Liberian
217	Not used
218	Namibian
219	Nigerian
220	Other African
221	Not used

# BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN (200-299)—Con.

222	Tobago
223	Trinidad
224	West Indies
225	Zaire
226-239	Not Used
240	Multiple BLACK OR AFRICAN AMERICAN responses
241-299	Not Used

# AMERICAN INDIAN AND ALASKA NATIVE (300-399, A01-R99)

300	American Indian or Alaska Native (Checkbox)
301-399	Not Used

#### Abenaki

A01 Abenaki Nation of Missiquoi A02-A04 Not Used

# Algonquian

A05 Algonquian A06-A08 Not Used

# **Apache**

A09	Apache
A10	Chiricahua
A11	Fort Sill Apache
A12	Jicarilla Apache
A13	Lipan Apache
A14	Mescalero Apache
A15	Oklahoma Apache
A16	Payson Tonto Apache
A17	San Carlos Apache
A18	White Mountain Apache
A19-A23	Not Used

# Arapahoe

A24	Arapahoe
A25	Northern Arapahoe
A26	Southern Arapahoe
A27	Wind River Arapahoe
A28-A30	Not Used

## Arikara

A31	Arikara
A32-A33	Not Used

# Assiniboine

A34	Assiniboine
A35	Fort Peck Assiniboine
A36	Fort Belknap Assiniboine
A37	Not Used

G–4 Code Lists

#### **Assiniboine Sioux**

A38 Assiniboine Sioux

A39 Fort Peck Assiniboine and Sioux

A40-A41 Not Used

#### Bannock

A42 Bannock A43-A44 Not Used

## **Blackfeet**

A45 Blackfeet A46-A50 Not Used

## **Brotherton**

A51 Brotherton A52-A53 Not Used

#### **Burt Lake Band**

A54 Burt Lake Band A55 Not Used

## Caddo

A56 Caddo

A57 Caddo Indian Tribe of Oklahoma

A58 Caddo Adais Indians

A59-A60 Not Used

#### Cahuilla

A61	Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians
A62	Augustine
A63	Cabazon Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A64	Cahuilla
A65	Los Coyotes Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A66	Morongo Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A67	Santa Rosa Cahuilla
A68	Torres-Martinez Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A69	Ramona Band or Village of Cahuilla Mission Indians
A70-A74	Not Used

## **California Tribes**

A75	Cahto Indian Tribe of the Laytonville Rancheria
A76	Chimariko
A77	Coast Miwok
A78	Not Used
A79	Kawaiisu
A80	Kern River Paiute Council
A81	Mattole
A82	Red Wood
A83	Santa Rosa Indian Community
A84	Takelma

#### California Tribes—Con.

A85	Wappo
A86	Yana
A87	Yuki

A88 Bear River Band of Rohnerville Rancheria

A89-A90 Not Used

A91 (See Tolowa heading)

A92-A93 Not Used

## **Canadian and Latin American**

A94	Canadian Indian
A95	Central American Indian
A96	French American Indian
A97	Mexican American Indian
A98	South American Indian
A99	Spanish American Indian

B01-B03 Not Used

#### Catawba

B04	Catawba	Indian	Nation
B04	Catawba	indian	Nation

B05-B06 Not Used

## Cayuse

B07	Cayuse
B08-B10	Not Used

#### Chehalis

B11	Chehalis	
R12-R13	Not Used	

# Chemakuan

B14	Chemakuan
B15	Hoh Indian Tribe
D16	Ouilouto

B16 Quileute B17-B18 Not Used

#### Chemehuevi

B19	Chemehuevi
B20	Not Used

# Cherokee

B21 Cherokee B22 Cherokee Alabama B23 Cherokees of Northeast Alabama B24 Cherokees of Southeast Alabama	
B23 Cherokees of Northeast Alabama	
R24 Cherokees of Southeast Alahama	
be i cherokees of Southeast / habama	
B25 Eastern Cherokee	
B26 Echota Cherokee	
B27 Georgia Eastern Cherokee	
B28 Northern Cherokee Nation of Missouri and Ai	rkansas
B29 Tuscola	

G–6 Code Lists

## Cherokee—Con.

B30	United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee
B31	Western Cherokee
B32	Southeastern Cherokee Council
B33	Sac River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee
B34	White River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee
B35	Four Winds Cherokee
B36	Cherokee of Georgia

# **Cherokee Shawnee**

B37	Cherokee Shawnee
B38-B39	Not Used

# Cheyenne

B40	Cheyenne
B41	Northern Cheyenne
B42	Southern Cheyenne
B43-B45	Not Used

# Cheyenne-Arapaho

B46	Cheyenne-Arapaho
B47-B48	Not Used

# Chickahominy

B49	Chickahominy Indian Tribe
B50	Chickahominy Eastern Band
B51-B52	Not Used

## Chickasaw

B53	Chickasaw
B54-B56	Not Used

## Chinook

B57	Chinook
B58	Clatsop
B59	Columbia River Chinook
B60	Kathlamet
B61	Upper Chinook
B62	Wakiakum Chinook
B63	Willapa Chinook
B64	Wishram
B65-B66	Not Used

# Chippewa

B67	Bad River Band of the Lake Superior Tribe
B68	Bay Mills Indian Community of the Sault Ste. Marie Band
B69	Bois Forte/Nett Lake Band of Chippewa
B70	Burt Lake Chippewa
B71	Chippewa
B72	Fond du Lac

# Chippewa—Con.

B73	Grand Portage
B74	Grand Traverse Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians
B75	Keweenaw Bay Indian Community of the L'Anse and Ontonagon Bands
B76	Lac Court Oreilles Band of Lake Superior Chippewa
B77	Lac du Flambeau
B78	Lac Vieux Desert Band of Lake Superior Chippewa
B79	Lake Superior
B80	Leech Lake
B81	Little Shell Chippewa
B82	Mille Lacs
B83	Minnesota Chippewa
B84	Ontonagon
B85	Red Cliff Band of Lake Superior Chippewa
B86	Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians
B87	Saginaw Chippewa
B88	St. Croix Chippewa
B89	Sault Ste. Marie Chippewa
B90	Sokoagon Chippewa
B91	Turtle Mountain Band
B92	White Earth
B93	Swan Creek Black River Confederate Tribe
B94-B99	Not Used

# **Chippewa Cree**

C01	Not Used
C02	Rocky Boy's Chippewa Cree
C03-C04	Not Used

#### Chitimacha

C05	Chitimacha Tribe of Louisiana
C06-C07	Not Used

## Choctaw

C08	Choctaw
C09	Clifton Choctaw
C10	Jena Band of Choctaw
C11	Mississippi Band of Choctaw
C12	Mowa Band of Choctaw
C13	Oklahoma Choctaw
C14-C16	Not Used

# **Choctaw-Apache**

C17	Choctaw-Apache Community of Ebarb
C18-C19	Not Used

#### Chumash

C20	Chumash
C21	Santa Ynez
C22	San Luis Rey Mission Indian
C23-C24	Not Used

#### **Clear Lake**

C25 Clear Lake

#### Coeur D'Alene

C26 Coeur D'Alene C27-C28 Not Used

#### **Coharie**

C29 Coharie C30-C31 Not Used

## **Colorado River Indian**

C32 Colorado River C33-C34 Not Used

## Colville

C35 Colville C36-C38 Not Used

## Comanche

C39 Comanche

C40 Oklahoma Comanche

C41-C43 Not Used

## Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw

C44 Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw

C45 Not Used

## Coos

C46 Coos

## Coquille

C47 Coquille C48 Not Used

## Costanoan

C49 Costanoan C50-C51 Not Used

# Coushatta

C52 Alabama Coushatta Tribes of Texas

C53 Coushatta C54-C55 Not Used

# Cowlitz

C56 Cowlitz C57-C58 Not Used

#### Cree

C59	Cree
C60-C63	Not Used

#### Creek

C64 Alabama Creek
-------------------

C65 Alabama Quassarte Tribal Town

C66 Muscogee (Creek) Nation

C67 Eastern Creek
C68 Eastern Muscogee
C69 Kialegee Tribal Town

C70 Lower Muscogee Creek Tama Tribal Town

C71 Machis Lower Creek Indian

C72 Poarch Creek

C73 Principal Creek Indian Nation
 C74 Star Clan of Muskogee Creeks
 C75 Thlopthlocco Tribal Town

C76 Tuckabachee C77-C80 Not Used

#### Croatan

C81 Croatan C82 Not Used

#### Crow

C83 Crow C84-C86 Not Used

#### **Cumberland**

C87 Cumberland County Association for Indian People

C88 Not Used

## Cupeno

C89 Agua Caliente C90 Cupeno C91-C92 Not Used

#### **Delaware**

C93 Delaware

C94 Delaware Tribe of Indians, Oklahoma

C95 Lenni-Lanape C96 Munsee

C97 Delaware Tribe of Western Oklahoma

C98 Ramapough Mountain

C99 Sand Hill Band of Delaware Indians

D01-D04 Not Used

## Diegueno

D05 Barona Group of Capitan Grande Band
D06 Campo Band of Diegueno Mission Indians

## **Diegueno**-Con.

D07	Capitan Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D08	Cuyapaipe
D09	Diegueno
D10	La Posta Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D11	Manzanita
D12	Mesa Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D13	San Pasqual Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D14	Santa Ysabel Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D15	Sycuan Band of Diegueno Mission Indians
D16	Viejas (Baron Long) Group of Capitan Grande Band
D17	Inaja Band of Diegueno Mission Indians of the Inaja and Cosmit Reservation
D18	Jamul Indian Village
D19	Not Used

## **Eastern Tribes**

D20	Attacapa
D21	Biloxi
D22	Georgetown
D23	Moor
D24	Nansemond Indian Tribe
D25	Natchez
D26	Nausu Waiwash
D27	(See Nipmuc heading)
D28	Golden Hill Paugussett
D29	Pocomoke Acohonock
D30	Southeastern Indians
D31	Susquehanock
D32	Not Used
D33	Tunica Biloxi
D34	Waccamaw Siouan
D35	Not Used
D36	Wicomico
D37	Meherrin Indian Tribe
D38-D41	Not Used

# Esselen

D42	Esselen
D43	Not Used

# **Fort Belknap**

D44	Fort Belknap
D45	Not Used

# **Three Affiliated Tribes of North Dakota**

D46	Three Affiliated Tribes of North Dakota (Fort Bethold)
D47-D48	Not Used

# Fort McDowell

D49	Fort McDowell Mohave-Apache Community
D50	Not Used

#### **Fort Hall**

D51 Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Reservation

D52-D54 Not Used

## Gabrieleno

D55 Gabrieleno D56 Not Used

#### **Grand Ronde**

D57 Grand Ronde

#### Guilford

D58 Guilford Native American

D59 Not Used

#### **Gros Ventres**

D60 Atsina

D61 Gros Ventres

D62 Fort Belknap Gros Ventres

D63 Not Used

#### Haliwa-Saponi

D64 Haliwa-Saponi D65-D66 Not Used

# Hidatsa

D67 Hidatsa D68-D69 Not Used

## Hoopa

D70 Hoopa Valley Tribe

D71 Trinity
D72 Whilkut
D73-D75 Not Used

## **Hoopa Extension**

D76 Hoopa Extension

D77 Not Used

# Houma

D78 United Houma Nation

D79-D86 Not Used

#### Iowa

D87 lowa

D88 Iowa of Kansas and Nebraska

D89 Iowa of Oklahoma

D90 Not Used

## **Indians of Person County**

D91	Indians of Person County
D92	Not Used

## Iroquois

D93	Cayuga Nation
D94	Iroquois
D95	Mohawk
D96	Oneida Nation of New York
D97	Onondaga
D98	Seneca
D99	Seneca Nation
E01	Seneca-Cayuga
E02	Tonawanda Band of Seneca
E03	Tuscarora
E04	Wyandotte
E05-E09	Not Used

## Juaneno (Acjachemem)

E10	Juaneno (Acjachemem)
-11 -10	

E11-E12 Not Used

# Kalispel

E13 Kalispel Indian Community

E14-E16 Not Used

## Karuk

E17 Karuk Tribe of California

E18-E20 Not Used

#### Kaw

E21 Kaw E22-E23 Not Used

## Kickapoo

E24	Kickapoo
E25	Oklahoma Kickapoo

E26 Texas Kickapoo

E27-E29 Not Used

## **Kiowa**

E31 Oklahoma Kiowa

E32-E36 Not Used

## S'Klallam

E37	Jamestown S'Klallam
	-

E38 Klallam

E39 Lower Elwha Tribal Community

#### S'Klallam—Con.

E40 Port Gamble Klallam

E41-E43 Not Used

## Klamath

E44 Klamath E45-E47 Not Used

#### **Konkow**

E48 Konkow E49 Not Used

#### Kootenai

E50 Kootenai E51-52 Not Used

#### Lassik

E53 Lassik E54-E58 Not Used

## **Long Island**

E59	Matinecock
E60	Montauk
E61	Poospatuck
E62	Setauket
E63-E65	Not Used

#### Luiseno

E66	La Jolla Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
E67	Luiseno
E68	Pala Band of Luiseno Mission Indians
FCO	Davissa David of Luisana Missian Indiana

E69 Pauma Band of Luiseno Mission IndiansE70 Pechanga Band of Luiseno Mission Indians

E71 Soboba

E72 Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Luiseno Mission Indians

E73 Temecula

E74 Rincon Band of Luiseno Mission Indians

E75-E77 Not Used

## Lumbee

E78 Lumbee E79-E83 Not Used

#### Lummi

E84 Lummi E85-E86 Not Used

#### Maidu

E87	Mooretown Rancheria of Maidu Indians
E88	Maidu
E89	Mountain Maidu
E90	Nisenen (Nishinam)
E91	Mechoopda Indian Tribe of Chico Rancheria, California
E92	Berry Creek Rancheria of Maidu Indians
E93	Enterprise Rancheria
E94	Greenville Rancheria

## Makah

E95 Makah E96-E99 Not Used

#### Maliseet

F01	Maliseet

F02 Houlton Band of Maliseet Indians

F03-F04 Not Used

#### Mandan

F05 Mandan F06-F08 Not Used

## Mattaponi

F09 Mattaponi Indian Tribe F10 Upper Mattaponi Tribe

#### Menominee

F11 Menominee F12-F14 Not Used

## Metrolina

F15 Metrolina Native American Association F16 Not Used

## Miami

F17 Illinois Miami F18 Indiana Miami F19 Miami

F20 Oklahoma Miami

F21-F23 Not Used

# Miccosukee

F24 Miccosukee F25-F26 Not Used

#### Micmac

F27 Aroostook Band F28 Micmac F29-F30 Not Used

#### **Mission Indians**

F31 Mission Indians F32 Cahuilla Band of Mission Indians F33 Juaneno Band of Mission Indians

#### Miwok

F34 Ione Band of Miwok Indians

F35 Shingle Springs Band of Miwok Indians

#### Me-Wuk

F36 Me-Wuk
F37 Jackson Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California
F38 Tuolumne Band of Me-Wuk Indians of California
F39 Buena Vista Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California
F40 Chicken Ranch Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians
F41 Sheep Ranch Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians

#### Modoc

F42 Modoc

F43 Oklahoma Modoc

F44-F45 Not Used

## Mohegan

F46 Mohegan F47 Not Used

# Monacan

F48 Monacan Indian Nation
 F49 Mono
 F50 North Fork Rancheria
 F51 Cold Springs Rancheria
 F52 Big Sandy Rancheria

#### Nanticoke

F53 Nanticoke F54-F55 Not Used

#### Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape

F56 Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape

# Narragansett

F57 Narragansett F58-F61 Not Used

#### Navajo

F62 Alamo Navajo

F63 Tohajiileehee Navajo (Canoncito)

F64 Navajo

F65 Ramah Navajo F66-F70 Not Used

#### **Nez Perce**

F71 Nez Perce F72-F74 Not Used

#### **Nipmuc**

F75 Hassanamisco Band of the Nipmuc Nation

F76 Chaubunagungameg Nipmuc

D27 Nipmuc

#### Nomlaki

F77 Nomlaki

F78 Paskenta Band of Nomlaki Indians

F79 Not Used

#### **Northwest Tribes**

F80 Alsea Celilo F81 F82 Columbia Kalapuya F83 Molalla F84 Talakamish F85 Tenino F86 F87 Tillamook F88 Wenatchee F89-F94 Not Used

#### Omaha

F95 Omaha F96-F98 Not Used

## **Oneida Tribe**

F99 Oneida Tribe of Wisconsin

# Oregon Athabaskan

G01 Oregon Athabaskan

G02-G03 Not Used

## Osage

G04 Osage G05-G09 Not Used

#### Otoe-Missouria

G10 Otoe-Missouria G11-G13 Not Used

## Ottawa

G14 Burt Lake Ottawa
G15 Little River Band of Ottawa Indians of Michigan
G16 Oklahoma Ottawa
G17 Ottawa
G18 Little Traverse Bay Bands of Ottawa Indians of Michigan
G19 Grand River Band of Ottawa Indians
G20-G22 Not Used

#### Paiute

G23 Not Used G24 Bridgeport Paiute Indian Colony **Burns Paiute Tribe** G25 G26 Cedarville Rancheria G27 Fort Bidwell G28 Fort Independence G29 Kaibab Band of Paiute Indians G30 Las Vegas Tribe of the Las Vegas Indian Colony G31 Not Used Lovelock Paiute Tribe of the Lovelock Indian Colony G32 G33 Malheur Paiute G34 Moapa Band of Paiute G35 Northern Paiute G36 Not Used G37 **Paiute** G38 Pyramid Lake San Juan Southern Paiute G39 G40 Southern Paiute G41 Summit Lake G42 Utu Utu Gwaitu Paiute G43 Walker River G44 Yerington Paiute Yahooskin Band of Snake G45 G46 Not Used G47 Susanville G48 Winnemucca G49 Not Used

#### **Pamunkey**

G50 Pamunkey Indian Tribe G51-G52 Not Used

#### **Passamaquoddy**

G53 Indian Township
G54 Passamaquoddy
G55 Pleasant Point Passamaquoddy
G56-G60 Not Used

#### **Pawnee**

G61	Oklahoma Pawnee
	_

Pawnee G62 G63-G67 Not Used

#### **Penobscot**

G68 Penobscot G69-G71 Not Used

#### Peoria

G72 Oklahoma Peoria

G73 Peoria G74-G76 Not Used

#### **Pequot**

G77	Mashantucket Pequot
-----	---------------------

G78 Pequot

G79 Paucatuck Eastern Pequot

G80-G83 Not Used

## Pima

G84	Gila River	Indian	Community

G85 Pima

G86 Salt River Pima-Maricopa

G87-G91 Not Used

# **Piscataway**

G92	Piscataway
G93-G95	Not Used

## **Pit River**

G96	Pit River Tribe of California
G97	Alturas Indian Rancheria
G98	Redding Rancheria

## **Pomo and Pit River Indians**

G99 Big Valley Rancheria of Pomo and Pit River Indians

# **Pomo**

H01	Central Pomo
H02	Dry Creek
H03	Eastern Pomo
H04	Kashia Band of Pomo Indians of the Stewarts Point Rancheria
H05	Northern Pomo
H06	Pomo
H07	Scotts Valley Band
H08	Stonyford
H09	Elem Indian Colony of the Sulphur Bank

Elem Indian Colony of the Sulphur Bank

H10 Sherwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California

H11 Guidiville Rancheria of California

Code Lists G-19

#### Pomo-Con.

H12	Lytton Rancheria of California
H13	Cloverdale Rancheria
H14	Coyote Valley Band
H15-H65	(See below under Ponca through Pueblo)
H66	Hopland Band of Pomo Indians
H67	Manchester Band of Pomo Indians of the Manchester-Point Arena Rancheria
H68	Middletown Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H69	Pinoleville Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H70-H92	(See below under Puget Sound Salish)
H93	Potter Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H94	Redwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H95	Robinson Rancheria of Pomo Indians
H96	Upper Lake Band of Pomo Indians of Upper Lake Rancheria

## Ponca

H15	Nebraska Ponca
H16	Oklahoma Ponca
H17	Ponca

# H18-H20 Not Used

## Potawatomi

H21	Citizen Potawatomi Nation
H22	Forest County Potawatomi Community
H23	Hannahville Indian Community of Wisconsin Potawatomi
H24	Huron Potawatomi
H25	Pokagon Band of Potawatomi Indians
H26	Potawatomi
H27	Prairie Band of Potawatomi Indians
H28	Wisconsin Potawatomi
H29-H33	Not Used

## Powhatan

H34	Powhatan
H35-H37	Not Used

# Pueblo

H38	Acoma
H39	Arizona Tewa
H40	Cochiti
H41	Hopi
H42	Isleta
H43	Jemez
H44	Keres
H45	Laguna
H46	Nambe
H47	Picuris
H48	Piro
H49	Pojoaque
H50	Pueblo
H51	San Felipe
H52	San Ildefonso

G-20 Code Lists

## Pueblo-Con.

H53	San Juan Pueblo
H54	Not Used
H55	San Juan
H56	Sandia
H57	Santa Ana
H58	Santa Clara
H59	Santo Domingo
H60	Taos
H61	Tesuque
H62	Tewa
H63	Ysleta Del Sur Pueblo of Texas
H64	Zia
H65	Zuni

# H66-H69 (See Pomo heading)

# **Puget Sound Salish**

H70	Marietta Band of Nooksack
H71	Duwamish
H72	Kikiallus
H73	Lower Skagit
H74	Muckleshoot
H75	Nisqually
H76	Nooksack
H77	Port Madison
H78	Puget Sound Salish
H79	Puyallup
H80	Samish
H81	Sauk-Suiattle
H82	Skokomish
H83	Skykomish
H84	Snohomish
H85	Snoqualmie
H86	Squaxin Island
H87	Steilacoom
H88	Stillaguamish
H89	Suquamish
H90	Swinomish
H91	Tulalip
H92	Upper Skagit

# H93-H96 (See Pomo heading)

## Quapaw

H97	Quapaw
H98-H99	Not Used

# 101-199 Not Used

# Quinault

J01	Quinault
J02-J04	Not Used

#### Rappahannock

J05 Rappahannock Indian Tribe

J06 Not Used

# **Reno-Sparks**

J07 Reno-Sparks J08-J13 Not Used

## **Round Valley**

J14 Round Valley J15-J18 Not Used

#### Sac and Fox

J19 Sac and Fox Tribe of the Mississippi in Iowa
J20 Sac and Fox Nation of Missouri in Kansas and Nebraska
J21 Sac and Fox Nation, Oklahoma

J22 Sac and Fox J23-J27 Not Used

#### Salinan

J28 Salinan J29-J30 Not Used

#### Salish

J31 Salish J32-J34 Not Used

#### Salish and Kootenai

J35 Salish and Kootenai

J36 Pondre Band of Salish and Kootenai

J37-J38 Not Used

## Schaghticoke

J39 Schaghticoke J40-J46 Not Used

## **Seminole**

J47 Big Cypress J48 Brighton

J49 Florida Seminole J50 Hollywood Seminole J51 Oklahoma Seminole

J52 Seminole

J53 Dania SeminoleJ54 Tampa Seminole

J55-J57 Not Used

G–22 Code Lists

#### Serrano

J58	San Manual Band
J59	Serrano
J60-J61	Not Used

## Shasta

J62	Shasta
J63	Quartz Valley
J64-J65	Not Used

## Shawnee

J66	Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma
J67	Eastern Shawnee
J68	Shawnee
J69	Piqua Sept of Ohio Shawnee
J70-J73	Not Used

# Shinnecock

J74	Shinnecock
J75-J77	Not Used

# **Shoalwater Bay**

J78	Shoalwater Bay
179-180	Not Used

# Shoshone

J81	Duckwater
J82	Ely
J83	Goshute
J84	Not Used
J85	Shoshone
J86	Skull Valley Band of Goshute Indians
J87	Not Used
J88	Death Valley Timbi-Sha Shoshone
J89	Northwestern Band of Shoshoni Nation of Utah (Washakie)
J90	Wind River (Eastern Shoshone)
J91	Yomba
J92	Not Used

# Te-Moak Tribes of Western Shoshone Indians of Nevada

J93	Te-Moak Tribes of Western Shoshone Indians
J94	Battle Mountain
J95	Elko
J96	South Fork
J97	Wells Band
J98	Ruby Valley
J99	Odgers Ranch

# **Paiute-Shoshone**

K01 K02 K03 K04 K05 K06	Duck Valley Fallon Fort McDermitt Paiute and Shoshone Tribes Shoshone Paiute Bishop Lone Pine Big Pine Band of Owens Valley Paiute-Shoshone
K08-K09	Not Used
Siletz	
K10 K11-K15	Confederated Tribes of the Siletz Reservation Not Used
Sioux	
K16	Blackfoot Sioux
K17	Brule Sioux
K18	Cheyenne River Sioux
K19	Crow Creek Sioux
K20	Dakota Sioux
K21	Flandreau Santee Sioux
K22	Fort Peck Sioux
K23	Lake Traverse Sioux
K24	Lower Brule Sioux
K25	Lower Sioux Indian Community of Minnesota Mdewakanton Sioux
K26	Mdewakanton Sioux
K27	Miniconjou
K28	Oglala Sioux
K29	Pine Ridge Sioux
K30	Pipestone Sioux
K31	Prairie Island Sioux
K32	Shakopee Mdewakanton Sioux Community (Prior Lake)
K33	Rosebud Sioux
K34	Sans Arc Sioux
K35	Santee Sioux of Nebraska
K36	Sioux
K37	Sisseton-Wahpeton
K38	Sisseton Sioux
K39	Spirit Lake Sioux (formerly Devils Lake Sioux)
K40	Standing Rock Sioux
K41	Teton Sioux
K42	Two Kettle Sioux
K43	Upper Sioux
K44	Wahpekute Sioux
K45	Wahpeton Sioux
K46	Wazhaza Sioux
K47	Yankton Sioux
K48	Yanktonai Sioux
K49-K53	Not Used

G–24 Code Lists

#### Siuslaw

K54 Siuslaw K55-K58 Not Used

# Spokane

K59 Spokane K60-K66 Not Used

## Stockbridge-Munsee

K67 Stockbridge-Munsee Community of Mohican Indians of Wisconsin

K68-K76 Not Used

#### **Tohono O'Odham**

K77 Ak-Chin K78 Gila Bend K79 San Xavier K80 Sells

K81 Tohono O'Odham

K82-K86 Not Used

#### **Tolowa**

K87 Tolowa

K88 Big Lagoon Rancheria
 K89 Elk Valley Rancheria
 A91 Smith River Rancheria

# **Tonkawa**

K90 Tonkawa K91-K92 Not Used

## **Trinidad**

K93 Cher-Ae Indian Community of Trinidad Rancheria

# Tygh

K94 Tygh K95-K96 Not Used

#### Umatilla

K97 Umatilla K98-K99 Not Used

## Umpqua

L01 Cow Creek Umpqua

L02 Umpqua L03-L05 Not Used

#### Ute

L06 Allen Canyon L07 Uintah Ute

#### Ute-Con.

L08	Ute Mountain
L09	Ute
110	Southarn Lita

L10 Southern Ute L11-L14 Not Used

## Wailaki

L15 Wailaki L16-L18 Not Used

#### Walla-Walla

L19 Walla-Walla L20-L21 Not Used

#### Wampanoag

L22	Gay Head (Aquinnah) Wampanoag
L23	Mashpee Wampanoag

L24 Wampanoag

L25 Seaconeke WampanoagL26 Pocasset Wampanoag

L27 Not Used

# **Warm Springs**

L28 Warm Springs L29-L33 Not Used

# Wascopum

L34 Wascopum L35-L37 Not Used

#### Washoe

L38	Alpine
139	Carson

L39 Carson Colony L40 Dresslerville Colony

L41 Washoe

L42 Stewart CommunityL43 Woodsfords Community

L44-L46 Not Used

## Wichita

L47 Wichita
L48 Keechi
L49 Waco
L50 Tawakonie
L51 Not Used

# **Wind River**

L52 Wind River L53-L54 Not Used

## Winnebago

L55	Ho-Chunk Nation of Wisconsin
L56	Nebraska Winnebago
L57	Winnebago
L58-L65	Not Used

#### Wintun

L66	Wintun
L67	Cachil Dehe Band of Wintun Indians of the Colusa Rancheria
L68	Cortina Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians
L69	Rumsey Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians
L70	Not Used

## Wintun-Wailaki

L71 Grindstone Indian Rancheria of Wintun-Wailaki Indians

# Wiyot

L72	Table Bluff
L73	Wiyot
L74	Blue Lake Rancheria
L75-L78	Not Used

# Yakama

L79	Yakama
180-184	Not Used

## Yakama Cowlitz

L85	Yakama Cowlitz
L86-L90	Not Used

# Yaqui

L91	Barrio Libre
L92	Pascua Yaqui
L93	Yaqui
194-199	Not Used

# Yavapai Apache

M01	Yavapai Apache
M02-M06	Not Used

# **Yokuts**

M07	Picayune Rancheria of Chukchansi Indians
M08	Tachi
M09	Tule River
M10	Yokuts
M11	Table Mountain Rancheria
M12-M15	Not Used

#### Yuchi

M16	Yuchi
M17	Tia
M18	Wilon

M19 An-stohini/Unami M20-M21 Not Used

#### Yuman

M22	Cocopah Tribe of Arizona
M23	Havasupai
M24	Hualapai
M25	Maricopa
M26	Fort Mojave Indian Tribe of Arizona
M27	Quechan
M28	Yavapai-Prescott Tribe of the Yavapai Reservation
M29-M33	Not Used

## Yurok

M34	Resighini Rancheria
M35	Yurok
M36-M38	Not Used
M39	Multiple AMERICAN INDIAN and ALASKA NATIVE responses
M40	Multiple AMERICAN INDIAN responses

## **Tribe Not Specified**

M41	American Indian
M42	Tribal Response, not elsewhere classified
M43	Not Used

## **ALASKA NATIVE**

# **ALASKA INDIAN TRIBES**

## Alaska Indian

M44	Alaska Indian
M45-M46	Not Used

#### **Alaska Native**

M47	Alaska Native
M48-M51	Not Used

# **Alaskan Athabascans**

M52	Ahtna
M53	Alaskan Athabascan
M54	Alatna Village
M55	Alexander
M56	Allakaket Village
M57	Alanvik
M58	Anvik Village
M59	Arctic Village
M60	Beaver Village

# ALASKA INDIAN TRIBES-Con.

# Alaskan Athabascans-Con.

<b>Alaskan Athabascans</b> -Con.		
M61	Birch Creek Village	
M62	Native Village of Cantwell	
M63	Chalkyitsik Village	
M64	Chickaloon Native Village	
M65	Native Village of Chistochina	
M66	Native Village of Chitina	
M67	Circle Native Community	
M68	Cook Inlet	
M69	Not Used	
M70	Copper River	
M71	Village of Dot Lake	
M72	Doyon	
M73	Native Village of Eagle	
M74	Eklutna Native Village	
M75	Evansville Village (Bettles Field)	
M76	Native Village of Fort Yukon	
M77	Native Village of Gakona	
M78	Galena Village (Louden Native Village)	
M79	Organized Village of Grayling (Holikachuk)	
M80	Gulkana Village	
M81	Healy Lake Village	
M82	Holy Cross Village	
M83	Hughes Village	
M84	Huslia Village	
M85	Village of Iliamna	
M86	Village of Kaltag	
M87	Native Village of Kluti Kaah (Copper Center)	
M88	Knik Tribe	
M89	Koyukuk Native Village	
M90	Lake Minchumina	
M91	Lime Village	
M92	McGrath Native Village	
M93	Manley Hot Springs Village	
M94	Mentasta Traditional Council	
M95	Native Village of Minto	
M96	Nenana Native Association	
M97	Nikolai Village	
M98	Ninilchik Village Traditional Council	
M99	Nondalton Village	
N01	Northway Village	
N02	Nulato Village	
N03	Pedro Bay Village	
N04	Rampart Village	
N05	Native Village of Ruby	
N06	Village of Salamatoff	
N07	Seldovia Village Tribe	
N08	Slana	
N09	Shageluk Native Village	
N10	Native Village of Stevens	
N11	Village of Stony River	
N12	Takotna Village	
N13	Native Village of Tanacross	
N14	Tanaina	
N15	Native Village of Tanana	

#### ALASKA INDIAN TRIBES-Con.

#### Alaskan Athabascans-Con.

N16 Tanana Chiefs N17 Native Village of Tazlina N18 Telida Village N19 Native Village of Tetlin N20 N21 Native Village of Tyonek N22 Village of Venetie N23 Wiseman N24 Kenaitze Indian Tribe

N25-N27 Not Used

## Tlingit-Haida

N28 Angoon Community Association Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes N29 N30 Chilkat Indian Village (Kluckwan) N31 Chilkoot Indian Association (Haines) Craig Community Association N32 N33 **Douglas Indian Association** N34 Haida N35 Hoonah Indian Association N36 Hydaburg Cooperative Association N37 Organized Village of Kake Organized Village of Kasaan N38 N39 Not Used N40 Ketchikan Indian Corporation N41 Klawock Cooperative Association N42 Not Used N43 Pelican N44 Petersburg Indian Association N45 Organized Village of Saxman N46 Sitka Tribe of Alaska N47 Tenakee Springs N48 **Tlingit** N49 Wrangell Cooperative Association N50 Yakutat Tlingit Tribe N51 Juneau N52-N55 Not Used

#### **Tsimshian**

N56 Metlakatla Indian Community, Annette Island Reserve N57 Tsimshian N58 Not Used

#### Sealaska

N59 Sealaska

N60 Sealaska Corporation

N61-N63 Not Used

#### Southeast Alaska

N64 Southeast Alaska N65 Skagway Village

N66 Not Used

G–30 Code Lists

#### **ESKIMO TRIBES**

N67 American Eskimo

N68 Eskimo

#### **Greenland Eskimo**

N69 Greenland Eskimo

N70-N74 Not Used

Inuit

N75 Inuit N76-N78 Not Used

#### **Inupiat Eskimo**

N79 Native Village of Ambler

N80 Anaktuvuk

N81 Village of Anaktuvuk Pass

N82 Inupiat Community of the Arctic Slope

N83 Arctic Slope Corporation N84 Atgasuk Village (Atkasook)

N85 Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government

N86 Bering Straits Inupiat

N87 Native Village of Brevig Mission N88 Native Village of Buckland

N89 Chinik Eskimo Community (Golovin)

N90 Native Village of CouncilN91 Native Village of DeeringN92 Native Village of Elim

N93 Not Used

N94 Native Village of Diomede (Inalik)

N95 Inupiaq N96 Inupiat

N97 Kaktovik Village (Barter Island)

N98 Kawerak

N99 Native Village of Kiana

O01-O99 Not Used

P01 Native Village of Kivalina
P02 Native Village of Kobuk
P03 Native Village of Kotzebue
P04 Native Village of Koyuk

P05 Kwiguk

P06 Mauneluk Inupiat P07 Nana Inupiat

P08 Native Village of Noatak P09 Nome Eskimo Community P10 Noorvik Native Community

P11 Native Village of Nuiqsut (Nookisut)

P12 Native Village of Point Hope
P13 Native Village of Point Lay
P14 Native Village of Selawik
P15 Native Village of Shaktoolik

# Inupiat Eskimo-Con.

P16	Native Village of Shishmaref
P17	Native Village of Shungnak
P18	Village of Solomon
P19	Native Village of Teller
P20	Native Village of Unalakleet
P21	Village of Wainwright
P22	Village of Wales
P23	Village of White Mountain
P24	White Mountain Inupiat
P25	Native Village of Mary's Igloo
P26	King Island Native Community
P27-P29	Not Used

# Siberian Eskimo

P30	Native Village of Gambell
P31	Native Village of Savoonga
P32	Siberian Yupik
P33-P35	Not Used

# **Cupiks Eskimo**

P36	Chevak Native Village
P37	Native Village of Mekoryuk

# Yu

Yup'ik	
P38	Akiachak Native Community
P39	Akiak Native Community
P40	Village of Alakanuk
P41	Native Village of of Aleknagik
P42	Yupiit of Andreafski
P43	Village of Aniak
P44	Village of Atmautluak
P45	Orutsararmuit Native Village (Bethel)
P46	Village of Bill Moore's Slough
P47	Bristol Bay
P48	Calista
P49	Village of Chefornak
P50	Native Village of Hamilton
P51	Native Village of Chuathbaluk
P52	Village of Clark's Point
P53	Village of Crooked Creek
P54	Curyung Tribal Council (Native Village of Dillingham)
P55	Native Village of Eek
P56	Native Village of Ekuk
P57	Ekwok Village
P58	Emmonak Village
P59	Native Village of Goodnews Bay
P60	Native Village of Hooper Bay
P61	Iqurmuit Traditional Council
P62	Village of Kalskag
P63	Native Village of Kasigluk
P64	Native Village of Kipnuk
	<u>-</u> .

G-32 Code Lists

# Yup'ik-Con.

	P65	New Koliganek Village Council
	P66	Native Village of Kongiganak
	P67	Village of Kotlik
	P68	Organized Village of Kwethluk
	P69	Native Village of Kwigillingok
	P70	Levelock Village
	P71	Village of Lower Kalskag
	P72	Manokotak Village
	P73	Native Village of Marshall (Fortuna Lodge)
	P74	Village of Ohogamiut
	P75	Asa'carsarmiut Tribe
	P76	Naknek Native Village
	P77	Native Village of Napaimute
	P78	Native Village of Napakiak
	P79	Native Village of Napaskiak
	P80	Newhalen Village
	P81	New Stuyahok Village
	P82	Newtok Village
	P83	Native Village of Nightmute
	P84	Native Village of Nunapitchuk
	P85	Oscarville Traditional Village
	P86	Pilot Station Traditional Village
	P87	Native Village of Pitkas Point
	P88	Platinum Traditional Village
	P89	Portage Creek Village (Ohgsenakale)
	P90	Native Village of Kwinhagak
	P91	Village of Red Devil
	P92	Native Village of Saint Michael
	P93	Native Village of Scammon Bay
	P94	Native Village of Sheldon's Point
	P95	Village of Sleetmute
	P96	Stebbins Community Association
	P97	Traditional Village of Togiak
	P98	Native Village of Toksook Bay
	P99	Tuluksak Native Community
	Q01-Q99	Not Used
	R01	Native Village of Tuntutuliak
	R02	Native Village of Tununak
	R03	Twin Hills Village
	R04	Yup'ik
	R05	Yup'ik Eskimo
	R06	Native Village of Georgetown
	R07	Algaaciq Native Village (St. Mary's)
	R08	Umkumiute Native Village
	R09	Chuloonawick Native Village
	R10	Not Used
Ale	eut Tribes	
		ΔΙουτ

Not Used

Aleut Aleut

R11 R12-R15

# **Alutiiq Aleut**

R16 Alutiiq

R17 Village of Afognak

R18-R22 Not Used

R23 Native Village of Tatitlek

R24 Ugashik Village R25-R27 Not Used

# **Bristol Bay Aleut**

R28	Bristol Bay Aleut
R29	Native Village of Chignik
R30	Chignik Lake Village
R31	Egegik Village
R32	Igiugig Village
R33	Ivanoff Bay Village
R34	King Salmon
R35	Kokhanok Village
R36	Native Village of Perryville
R37	Native Village of Pilot Point
R38	Native Village of Port Heiden
R39-R42	Not Used

# **Chugach Aleut**

R43	Native Village of Chanega (Chenega)
R44	Chugach Aleut
R45	Chugach Corporation
R46	Native Village of Nanwalek (English Bay)
R47	Native Village of Port Graham
R48-R50	Not Used

# Eyak

R51 Eyak R52-R54 Not Used

# **Koniag Aleut**

R55	Native Village of Akhiok
R56	Agdaagux Tribe of King Cove
R57	Native Village of Karluk
R58	Native Village of Kanatak
R59	Kodiak
R60	Koniag Aleut
R61	Native Village of Larsen Bay
R62	Village of Old Harbor
R63	Native Village of Ouzinkie
R64	Native Village of Port Lions
R65	Lesnoi Village (Woody Island)
R66	Not Used

# Sugpiaq

R67	Sugpiaq
R68-R70	Not Used

# Suqpigaq

R71 Suqpigaq R72-R74 Not Used

# **Unangan Aleut**

R75	Native Village of Akutan
R76	Aleut Corporation
R77	Aleutian
R78	Aleutian Islander
R79	Native Village of Atka
R80	Native Village of Belkofski
R81	Native Village of Chignik Lagoon
R82	King Cove
R83	Native Village of False Pass
R84	Native Village of Nelson Lagoon
R85	Native Village of Nikolski
R86	Pauloff Harbor Village
R87	Qagan Toyagungin Tribe of Sand Point Village
R88	Qawalangin Tribe of Unalaska
R89	Saint George
R90	Saint Paul
R91	Sand Point
R92	South Naknek Village
R93	Unangan
R94	Unalaska
R95	Native Village of Unga
R96	Kaguyak Village
R97-R98	Not Used
R99	Multiple ALASKA NATIVE responses

# ASIAN (400-499)

400	Asian Indian (Checkbox)
401	Asian Indian
402	Bangladeshi
403	Bhutanese
404	Burmese
405	Cambodian
406-409	Not Used
410	Chinese (Checkbox)
411	Chinese
412	Taiwanese
413-419	Not Used
420	Filipino (Checkbox)
421	Filipino
422	Hmong
423	Indonesian
424-429	Not Used
430	Japanese (Checkbox)
431	Japanese
432-439	Not Used
440	Korean (Checkbox)
441	Korean

# **ASIAN (400-499)**–Con.

442	Laotian
443	Malaysian
444	Okinawan
445	Pakistani
446	Sri Lankan
447	Thai
448-449	Not Used
450	Vietnamese (Checkbox)
451	Vietnamese
452-459	Not Used
460	Other Asian (Checkbox)
461	Not Used
462	Asian
463	Asiatic
464	Not Used
465	Mongolian
466	Oriental
467	Whello
468	Yello
469	Indo-Chinese
470	lwo Jiman
471	Maldivian
472	Nepalese
473	Singaporean
474-479	Not Used
480	Multiple ASIAN responses
481-499	Not Used

# NATIVE HAWAIIAN AND OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER (500-599)

# Polynesian (500-519)

Native Hawaiian (Checkbox)
Native Hawaiian
Hawaiian
Part Hawaiian
Not Used
Samoan (Checkbox)
Samoan
Tahitian
Tongan
Polynesian
Tokelauan
Not Used

# Micronesian (520-529, 531-541)

520	Guamanian or Chamorro (Checkbox)
521	Guamanian
522	Chamorro
523-529	Not Used
530	See below under Other Pacific Islander
531	Mariana Islander
532	Marshallese
533	Palauan

G–36 Code Lists

# NATIVE HAWAIIAN AND OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER (500-599)-Con.

# Micronesian (520-529, 531-541)-Con.

534	Carolinian
535	Kosraean
536	Micronesian
537	Pohnpeian
538	Saipanese
539	Kirabati
540	Chuukese
541	Yapese

# Melanesian (542-546)

542	Fijian
543	Melanesian
544	Papua New Guinean
545	Solomon Islander
546	New Hebrides

# Other Pacific Islander (530, 547-599)

530	Other Pacific Islander (Checkbox)
547	Pacific Islander
548-549	Not Used
550	Multiple NATIVE HAWAIIAN and OTHER PACIFIC ISLANDER responses
551-599	Not Used

# SOME OTHER RACE (600-999)

600	Some Other Race (Checkbox)
601	Argentinean
602	Bolivian
603	Not Used
604	Central American
605	Chicano
606	Chilean
607	Colombian
608	Costa Rican
609	Cuban
610	Ecuadorian
611	Salvadoran
612	Guatemalan
613	Hispanic
614	Honduran
615	Latin American
616	Mestizo
617	Mexican
618	Nicaraguan
619	Panamanian
620	Paraguayan
621	Peruvian
622	Puerto Rican
623	Morena
624	South American
625	Spanish
626	Spanish-American

# **SOME OTHER RACE (600-999)**–Con.

627	Sudamericano
628	Uruguayan
629	Venezuelan
630	Spaniard
631	Tejano
632	Cayman Islander
633	Moroccan
634	North African
635	United Arab Emirates
636	South African/Afrikaner
637	Azerbaijani
638	Aryan
639	Not Used
640	Dominican/Dominican Republic
641	Dominica Islander
642	Belizean
643	Bermudan
644	Aruba Islander
645	Cayenne
646	Guyanese
647	Surinam
648	Sudanese
649	Amerasian
650	Eurasian
651	Brazilian
652	Brown
653	Bushwacker
654	Not Used
655	Cape Verdean
656	Chocolate
657	Coe Clan
658	Coffee
659	Cosmopolitan
660	Issues
661	Jackson White
662	Melungeon
663	Mixed
664	Ramp
665	Wesort
666	Mulatto
667	Moor
668	Biracial
669	Creole
670	Indian
	Turk
671	
672	Half-Breed
673	Rainbow
674	Octoroon
675	Quadroon
676	Multiracial
677	Interracial
678	Multiethnic
679	Multinational
680-689	Not Used

G–38 Code Lists

# **SOME OTHER RACE (600-999)**–Con.

690 Multiple SOME OTHER RACE resp	onses
-----------------------------------	-------

691-698 Not Used

Other race, not elsewhere classified

700-999 Not Used

CENSUSI	BUREAUSCENSUSBUREAU
ENSUSB	UREAUSCENSUSBUREAUS
CENSUSI	BUREAUSCENSUSBUREAU
ENSUSB	UREAUSCENSUSBUREAUS
CENSUSI	BUREAUSCENSUSBUREAU
ENSUSB	UREAUSCENSUSBUREAUS
CENSUSI	BUREAUSCENSUSBUREAU
ENSUSB	UREAUSCENSUSBUREAUS
CENSUSI	BUREAUSCENSUSBUREAU
ENSUSB	UREAUSCENSUSBUREAUS
CENSUSI	BUREAUSCENSUSBUREAU
ENSUSB	UREAUSCENSUSBUREAUS
CENSUSI	BUREAUSCENSUSBUREAU
ENSUSB	UREAUSCENSUSBUREAUS
CENSUSI	BUREAUSCENSUSBUREAU